PROJECT MANUAL

An Addition to the SYLVAN VALLEY INDUSTRIAL PARK (PHASE 2)

TRANSYLVANIA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

BREVARD, NORTH CAROLINA
April 4, 2024

RICHARD L. WORLEY, AIA ARCHITECT
4078 HAYWOOD ROAD, MILLS RIVER, NC 28759
(828) 891-7389 EXT. 126

TABLE OF CONTENT

PART 1 – Bidding Requirements

PART 2 – Contract Conditions

PART 3 – Specifications

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
052100 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
053100 STEEL DECKING
055116 METAL FLOOR PLATE STAIR

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION
075423 THERMALPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
077100 ROOF SPECIALTIES
079200 JOINT SEALANT

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
083613 SECTIONAL DOORS
084113 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
084413 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

111316 LOADING DOCK SEALS
111319 STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

313116 TERMITE CONTROL

APPENDIX "A" – SOILS REPORT

R I C H A R D L. W O R L E Y, A I A A R C H I T E C T
4 0 7 8 Haywood Road – Mills River, North Carolina 28759 Phone (828) 891-7389 ext. 126 fax (828) 891-5882

SECTION 000010 - INVITATION TO BID

Transylvania County will be accepting sealed bids for the **Addition to the SYLVAN VALLEY INDUSTRIAL PARK (PHASE 2),** located at 63 Welcome St., Brevard, North Carolina, 28712.

The project consist of an approximate 40,000 SF Shell Addition constructed of slab on grade, concrete footing, structural steel framing, steel bar joist, metal deck roof, precast concrete wall system, single-ply roofing membrane, aluminum storefront window/entrances, painted exterior of precast concrete wall, galvanized hollow metal doors/frames, sectional overhead doors, loading dock equipment, minimal Plumbing/Mechanical/Electrical work, Civil work including grading, soil remediation, disposal of unsuitable soil, fill from Owners local source, aggregate piers, parking and drives and loading aprons consisting of concrete and asphalt paving and an addition to the existing NFPA ESFR fire suppression system is required.

The work will be let under one contract. **General Prime** bids only.

Plans and specifications will be on file and available for public inspection beginning Thursday, April 4, 2024, at the following location.

Transylvania County Finance Office
101 South Broad Street
Brevard, NC 28712

Copies of RFP with detailed specifications, information and selection criteria may be obtained by qualified bidders beginning April 4, 2024 by contacting Jennifer Galloway at the Transylvania County Finance Department, 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712 or at jennifer.galloway@transylvaniacounty.org, or at 828-884-3104.

A MANDATORY Pre-Bid Conference will be held on Thursday April 18, 2024 at 10:00 AM EST in the County Commissioners Chambers at 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712. The Conference will include a discussion of the scope and nature of the work, review of the Contract Documents and discussion of questions submitted by the bidders. **Attendance is required by all contractors who plan to bid on this project**.

Questions regarding the project documents should be submitted in writing by Thursday, April 25, 2024 at 4:00 PM EST to Jennifer Galloway at 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712 or emailed to **jennifer.galloway@transylvaniacounty.org**,

Bid is to be submitted on Form of Proposal (Bid Form) provided in the Project Manual. Submit bids in sealed envelope that is clearly labeled with Project Name, Bidders Name and License Number on the outside of envelope.

The Owner will receive sealed bids on Thursday, May 16, 2024 at 10:00 AM EST, at the Transylvania County Administration Building located at101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712. **Bids received after the specified date and time will not be accepted**. All prime bidders are invited to attend. Bids will be opened and read aloud.

A Bid Security is required in the amount of 5% of the bid. Bid security must be in the form of an AIA A310 document, certified check or cashier check made payable to Transylvania County.

A Performance Bond and Payment Bond will be required of the successful bidder. Bonds must be executed by a surety company licensed to do business in North Carolina. Bond form shall be AIA Document A312. Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions indicated in the Project Manual.

All bidders must have a NC General Contractors License in accordance with NC State Laws. The Owners reserve the right to waive irregularities and to reject bids.

RICHARD L. WORLEY, AIA ARCHITECT

SECTION 000020 - FORM OF PROPOSAL April 4, 2024

TO: Transylvania County
21 East Main Street
Brevard, NC 28712

I have received the documents entitled **An Addition to the SYLVAN VALLEY INDUSTRIAL PARK (PHASE 2),** located at 63 Welcome St., Brevard, North Carolina, 28712 dated April 4, 2024. I have received **Addenda _____** and have included their provisions in my Proposal. I have examined both the documents and the site and submit the following proposal. This proposal includes all work as indicated in the Drawings and Specifications.

This Form of Proposal must include the follow documents:

1. List of Subcontractors
2. Affidavit.
3. Contractors Qualification Form
4. Minority Business Participation Forms
5. Bid Security
6. E-Verify Affidavit

In submitting this proposal, I agree:

1. To hold my bid open for 45 days.
2. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this proposal.
3. To accomplish the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
4. To provide all required documentation regarding sales tax information associated with this project to the Owner in accordance with Government requirements in order for the Owners to receive reimbursement.
5. To maintain the terms of the E-Verify Affidavit.

BASE BID: (excluding Alternates and Unit Prices if any below)
I will construct this project for the lump-sum price of:

_____ Dollars ($ _____).

ALTERNATES: (Refer to Bid Documents for description of Alternates). Alternates are **not** included in base bid.

Alternate #1: I will provide this Alternate for the lump-sum price of: $_____

I Propose and agree to complete the work within _____ calendar days from date the contract has been awarded.

UNIT PRICES: (Refer to Bid Documents for description of Unit Prices). Please indicate price for each Unit Price Below. Unit Prices are **not** included in base bid.

Unit Price #1: Railroad Ballast **(_____) per ton of placed railroad ballast.**

Unit Price #2: #57 Washed Stone **(_____) per ton of placed railroad rip rap.**

Unit Price #3: NCDOT Aggregate Base **(_____) per Cu Yd of compacted material.**

Unit Price #4: Woven Fabric **(_____) per Sq Yd of placed material.**

Unit Price #5: Non-Woven Fabric **(_____) per Sq Yd of placed material.**

Unit Price #6: Geogrid **(_____) per Sq Yd of placed material.**

Unit Price #7: Select Backfill **(_____) per Cu Yd of placed material.**

Unit Price #8: Unsuitable Soil **(_____) per Cu Yd of removed material.**

Unit Price #9: 4" PVC French Drain **(_____) per Lin. Ft. of installed French Drain.**

DATE:_____ SIGNED:_____

LICENSE #:_____

SECTION 000030 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

At a minimum, the required Subcontractors that should be included on the List of Subcontractors: Grading, Aggregate Piers (design and installation – Sole Source), Concrete foundations/slabs/etc., Sectional Doors, Doors and Hardware, Precast Concrete Walls Systems (design and installation – Sole Source), Structural Steel systems, Single-Ply Roofing system, Plumbing, Electrical, HVAC, Fire Alarm System (Sole Source), Sprinkler (design and installation – Sole Source), Loading Dock equipment, Painters. In addition, all other Subcontractors with a scope of work in excess of $10,000.00 for this project based upon the submitted Bid proposal.

PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCONTRACTORS:

(1)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(2)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(3)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(4)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(5)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(6)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

Make additional copies if needed.

AFFIDAVIT

This form must be completed, signed, notarized and returned with Bid. Failure to do so will be considered justification for the rejection of your Bid. A separate form must be submitted by each principal of a joint venture Bid.

Project: Transylvania County
An Addition to the Sylvan Valley Industrial Park (Phase 2)
Brevard, North Carolina

Date: _____

STATE OF: _____ COUNTY (CITY) OF: _____

This day personally appeared before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the City/County and State aforesaid, _____, who have been first duly sworn according to law, did depose and aver as follows:

1. That he is _____
(Owner, partner, president, etc.)

of _____
(Insert name of Bidder)

2. That he is personally familiar with the Bid of

_____submitted in connection with
(Name of Bidder)

the above-captioned project.

3. That the Bid of said _____
(Insert name of Bidder)

Was formulated and submitted in good faith as the true

Bid of said _____
(Insert name of Bidder)

4. That in the preparation and submission of this Bid, said Bidder did not, either directly or indirectly, enter into any combination or arrangement with any person, firm or corporation or enter into any agreement, participate in any collusion, or otherwise take any action in the restraint of free, competitive bidding in violation of the Sherman Act (15 USC Section 1).

And further this deponent saith not.

_____
Affiant

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of

_____ 20 _____.

My commission expires _____

_____
Notary Public

Note: This Affidavit must be submitted with the Bid. Failure to submit will be considered justification for rejection of the Bid.

SECTION 000050 – CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Contractor is to submit with bid a Contractor's Qualification Statement – AIA Document A305 – 2020 with Ex.A General Information and Ex. C Project Specific Information. A draft copy has been provided for Contactor's review of these documents. The submitted document in the bid package is to be an original document that has been fully executed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 000050

AIA® Document A305® – 2020

Contractor's Qualification Statement

THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.

SUBMITTED BY:
(Organization name and address.)

SUBMITTED TO:
(Organization name and address.)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED
(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)

THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:
(Check all that apply.)

- ☐ Exhibit A – General Information
- ☐ Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
- ☐ Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
- ☐ Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
- ☐ Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

_____ _____
Organization's Authorized Representative Signature **Date**

_____
Printed Name and Title

NOTARY
State of:
County of:
Signed and sworn to before me this day of

_____
Notary Signature

My commission expires:

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit A

General Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by
and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

§ A.1 ORGANIZATION
§ A.1.1 Name and Location
§ A.1.1.1 Identify the full legal name of your organization.

§ A.1.1.2 List all other names under which your organization currently does business and, for each name, identify jurisdictions in which it is registered to do business under that trade name.

§ A.1.1.3 List all prior names under which your organization has operated and, for each name, indicate the date range and jurisdiction in which it was used.

§ A.1.1.4 Identify the address of your organization's principal place of business and list all office locations out of which your organization conducts business. If your organization has multiple offices, you may attach an exhibit or refer to a website.

§ A.1.2 Legal Status
§ A.1.2.1 Identify the legal status under which your organization does business, such as sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability corporation, joint venture, or other.

.1 If your organization is a corporation, identify the state in which it is incorporated, the date of incorporation, and its four highest-ranking corporate officers and their titles, as applicable.

.2 If your organization is a partnership, identify its partners and its date of organization.

.3 If your organization is individually owned, identify its owner and date of organization.

.4 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and identify its individual leaders:

§ A.1.2.2 Does your organization own, in whole or in part, any other construction-related businesses? If so, identify and describe those businesses and specify percentage of ownership.

§ A.1.3 Other Information

§ A.1.3.1 How many years has your organization been in business?

§ A.1.3.2 How many full-time employees work for your organization?

§ A.1.3.3 List your North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and titles. Specify which is your primary NAICS code.

§ A.1.3.4 Indicate whether your organization is certified as a governmentally recognized special business class, such as a minority business enterprise, woman business enterprise, service disabled veteran owned small business, woman owned small business, small business in a HUBZone, or a small disadvantaged business in the 8(a) Business Development Program. For each, identify the certifying authority and indicate jurisdictions to which such certification applies.

§ A.2 EXPERIENCE

§ A.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects, either completed or in progress, that are representative of your organization's experience and capabilities.

§ A.2.2 State your organization's total dollar value of work currently under contract.

§ A.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section A.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ A.2.4 State your organization's average annual dollar value of construction work performed during the last five years.

§ A.3 CAPABILITIES

§ A.3.1 List the categories of work that your organization typically self-performs.

§ A.3.2 Identify qualities, accreditations, services, skills, or personnel that you believe differentiate your organization from others.

§ A.3.3 Does your organization provide design collaboration or pre-construction services? If so, describe those services.

§ A.3.4 Does your organization use building information modeling (BIM)? If so, describe how your organization uses BIM and identify BIM software that your organization regularly uses.

§ A.3.5 Does your organization use a project management information system? If so, identify that system.

§ A.4 REFERENCES

§ A.4.1 Identify three client references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.2 Identify three architect references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.3 Identify one bank reference:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.4 Identify three subcontractor or other trade references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit C

Project Specific Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by
and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

PROJECT:
(Name and location or address.)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT OFFICE:
(Identify the office out of which the contractor proposes to perform the work for the Project.)

TYPE OF WORK SOUGHT
(Indicate the type of work you are seeking for this Project, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor, design-build, HVAC subcontracting, electrical subcontracting, plumbing subcontracting, etc.)

CONFLICT OF INTEREST
Describe any conflict of interest your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2, may have regarding this Project.

§ C.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK
§ C.1.1 When was the Contractor's Project Office established?

§ C.1.2 How many full-time field and office staff are respectively employed at the Contractor's Project Office?

§ C.1.3 List the business license and contractor license or registration numbers for the Contractor's Project Office that pertain to the Project.

§ C.1.4 Identify key personnel from your organization who will be meaningfully involved with work on this Project and indicate (1) their position on the Project team, (2) their office location, (3) their expertise and experience, and (4) projects similar to the Project on which they have worked.

§ C.1.5 Identify portions of work that you intend to self-perform on this Project.

§ C.1.6 To the extent known, list the subcontractors you intend to use for major portions of work on the Project.

§ C.2 EXPERIENCE RELATED TO THE PROJECT

§ C.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects performed by the Contractor's Project Office, either completed or in progress, that are relevant to this Project, such as projects in a similar geographic area or of similar project type. If you have already completed Exhibit D, but want to provide further examples of projects that are relevant to this Project, you may complete Exhibit E.

§ C.2.2 State the total dollar value of work currently under contract at the Contractor's Project Office:

§ C.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section C.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ C.2.4 State the average annual dollar value of construction work performed by the Contractor's Project Office during the last five years.

§ C.2.5 List the total number of projects the Contractor's Project Office has completed in the last five years and state the dollar value of the largest contract the Contractor's Project Office has completed during that time.

§ C.3 SAFETY PROGRAM AND RECORD

§ C.3.1 Does the Contractor's Project Office have a written safety program?

§ C.3.2 List all safety-related citations and penalties the Contractor's Project Office has received in the last three years.

§ C.3.3 Attach the Contractor's Project Office's OSHA 300a Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses form for the last three years.

§ C.3.4 Attach a copy of your insurance agent's verification letter for your organization's current workers' compensation experience modification rate and rates for the last three years.

§ C.4 INSURANCE

§ C.4.1 Attach current certificates of insurance for your commercial general liability policy, umbrella insurance policy, and professional liability insurance policy, if any. Identify deductibles or self-insured retentions for your commercial general liability policy.

§ C.4.2 If requested, will your organization be able to provide property insurance for the Project written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis?

§ C.4.3 Does your commercial general liability policy contain any exclusions or restrictions of coverage that are prohibited in AIA Document A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance A.3.2.2.2? If so, identify.

§ C.5 SURETY

§ C.5.1 If requested, will your organization be able to provide a performance and payment bond for this Project?

§ C.5.2 Surety company name:

§ C.5.3 Surety agent name and contact information:

§ C.5.4 Total bonding capacity:

§ C.5.5 Available bonding capacity as of the date of this qualification statement:

SECTION 000060 – MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The following are the Minority Business Participation Forms. Review documents and include appropriate form as required in Contractor's Bid Package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 000100

.

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

CERTIFICATION FOR TAXES

Contract No: _____

Title: _____

I hereby certify that during the period _____ through _____, _____ paid North Carolina sales and use taxes aggregating $_____ with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered or repaired by _____, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina sales and use taxes paid thereon, and the cost of property with-drawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereon are as set forth in the attachments hereto.

_____
Signature

_____
Title

N.C.State Tax (4.75%) $_____

Name of County	County Tax (2.0%, 2.25%)

Total County Taxes $_____

Total Taxes (State and County) $_____

.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT 000080

County of Transylvania

NOW COMES Affiant, first being sworn, deposes and says as follows

1. I have submitted a bid for contract or desire to enter into a contract with the County of Transylvania.

2. As part of my duties and responsibilities pursuant to said bid and/or contract, I attest that I am aware of and in compliance with the requirements of E-Verify, Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes, to include (mark which applies):

   _____ After hiring an employee to work in the United States I verify the work authorization of said employee through E-Verify and retain the record of the verification fo work authorization while the employee is employee and for one year thereafter; or

   _____ I employee less than twenty-five (25) employees in the State of North Carolina.

3. As part of my duties and responsibilities pursuant to said bid and/or contract, I attest that to the best of my knowledge any subcontractors employed as a part of this bid and/or contract are in compliance with the requirements of E-Verify, Article 2 Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes, to include (mark which applies):

   _____ After hiring an employee to work in the United State the subcontractor verifies the work authorization of said employee through E-Verify and retains the record of the verification of work authorization while the employee is employed and for one year thereafter; or

   _____ Employee less than twenty-five (25) employees in the State of North Carolina. Specify subcontractor:_____

This _____ day of _____, 2022.

_____ _____

Signature of Affiant Print or Type Name

State of North Carolina County of Transylvania

Signed and sworn to (or affirmed) before me, this is the _____ day of _____, 2022.

_____ _____, Notary Public

[OFFICIAL SEAL]

My Commission Expires:_____

SECTION 000100 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction is AIA Document A201 – 2017. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of this document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 000100

SECTION 000110 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201 - 2017 Edition. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1; GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS –No Modifications.

1.1.2 THE CONTRACT - No Modifications.

1.1.3 THE WORK - No Modifications

1.1.4. THE PROJECT - No Modifications.

1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS - No Modifications.

1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS - No Modifications.

1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE - No Modifications.

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER – No Modifications.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 No Modifications.

Add Section 1.2.1.1 to Section 1.2.1:

1.2.1.1 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

.1 Modifications.
.2 The Agreement.
.3 Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
.4 The Supplementary Conditions.
.5 The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
.6 Division 1 of the Specifications.
.7 Drawings and Divisions 2–49 of the Specifications.
.8 Other documents specifically enumerated in the Agreement as part of the Contract Documents.

1.2.2 No Modifications

1.2.3 No Modifications.

1.3 CAPITALIZATION - No Modifications.

1.4 INTERPRETATION - No Modifications.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

1.5.1 No Modifications.

1.5.2 No Modifications.

1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 2; OWNER

2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 No Modifications.

2.1.2 No Modifications.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 No Modifications.

2.2.2 No Modifications.

2.2.3 No Modification.

2.2.4 No Modifications.

Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The General Contractors will be furnished, free of charge the digital electronic PDF files of both the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling as follows:

2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK - No Modifications.

2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 3; CONTRACTOR

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 No Modifications.

3.1.2 No Modifications.

3.1.3 No Modifications.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.1 No Modifications.

3.2.2 No Modifications.

3.2.3 No Modifications.

3.2.4 No Modifications.

Add the following Section 3.2.5 to Section 3.2:

3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.1 No Modifications.

3.3.2 No Modifications.

3.3.3 No Modifications.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.1 No Modifications.

3.4.2 Add Section 3.4.2.1 to Section 3.4.2:

3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

.1 represents that the contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
.2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
.3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently becomes apparent; and
.4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

Add the following to the end of Section 3.4.2:

3.4.2.2 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.

3.4.3. No Modifications.

3.5 WARRANTY - No modification.

3.6 TAXES

3.6.1The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

3.6.2 Add the following Paragraph:

3.6.2 The Owner is eligible for reimbursement of all sales tax. The Contractor is to submit the Transylvania County Sales/Use Tax Form included in the Project Manual with each Application. Should additional information be required for adequate documentation verifying that taxes have been paid and which State, County and City collected the taxes, in order for the Owner to apply for reimbursement, the Contractor will be responsible for providing such documentation.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1 No modification

3.7.2 No Modifications.

3.7.3 No Modifications.

3.7.4 No Modifications.

3.7.5 No Modifications.

3.8 ALLOWANCES

3.8.1 No modification

3.8.2.1 No modification

3.8.2.2 No Modifications.

3.8.2.3 No Modifications.

3.8.3 No modification

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 No Modifications.

3.9.2 No Modifications.

3.9.3 No Modifications.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 No modification.

3.10.2 No Modifications.

3.10.3 No Modifications.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE - No modification.

3.12. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.1 No Modifications.

3.12.2 No Modifications.

3.12.3 No Modifications.

3.12.4 No Modifications.

3.12.5 No Modification.

3.12.6 No Modifications.

3.12.7 No Modifications.

3.12.8 No Modifications.

3.12.9 No Modifications.

3.12.10 No Modifications.

Add Section 3.12.11 to Section 3.12:

3.12.11 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

3.13 USE OF SITE - No modification.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

3.14.1 No Modification

3.14.2 No Modifications.

3.15 CLEANING UP

3.15.1 No Modifications.

3.15.2 No Modifications.

3.16 ACCESS TO WORK - No modification.

3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS - No modification.

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.1 No modification

3.18.2 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 4; ARCHITECT

4.1 GENERAL

4.1.1 No Modifications.

4.1.2 No Modifications.

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.1 Add Clause 4.2.2.1 to Subparagraph 4.2.1:

4.2.2 No Modifications.

Add Section 4.2.2.1 to Section 4.2.2 as follows:

4.2.2.1 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

4.2.3 No Modifications.

4.2.4 The Owner and Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architects' consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

4.2.5 No Modifications.

4.2.6 No Modifications.

4.2.7 No Modifications.

Add Section 4.2.7.1 to Section 4.2.7 as follows:

4.2.7.1 In no case will the Architect's review period on any submittal be less than three (3) days after receipt of the submittal from the Contractor.

4.2.8 No Modifications.

4.2.9 No Modifications.

4.2.10 No Modifications.

4.2.11 No Modifications.

4.2.12 No Modifications.

4.2.13 No Modifications.

4.2.14 No Modifications.

Add Section 4.2.14.1 to Section 4.2.7 as follows:

4.2.14.1 Contractor's requests for information shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1 "General Requirements" included in the Contract Documents. The Architect will return without action requests for information that do not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5; SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 DEFINITIONS

5.1.1 No Modifications.

5.1.2 No Modifications.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.1 Delete "as soon as practicable" and replace with "not later that 21 days"

5.2.2 No Modifications.

5.2.3 No Modifications.

5.2.4 No Modifications.

Add Section 5.2.5 as follows:

5.2.5 Not later than seven (7) days after the date of commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers or fabricators for certain products, equipment and systems identified in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

5.3 SUBCONTRACTURAL RELATIONS - No Modifications.

5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

5.4.1.1 No Modifications.

5.4.1.2 No Modifications.

5.4.2 No Modifications.

5.4.3 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 6; CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 No Modifications.

6.1.2 No Modifications.

6.1.3 No Modifications.

6.1.4 No Modifications.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.1 No Modifications.

6.2.2 No Modifications.

6.2.3 No Modifications.

6.2.4 No Modifications.

6.2.5 No Modifications.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP _ No Modifications.

ARTICLE 7; CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

7.1.1 No Modifications.

7.1.2 No Modifications.

7.1.3 No Modifications.

Add paragraph 7.1.4 as following:

7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.

.4 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $200.00 be approved without such itemization.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.1 No Modifications.

7.2.1.1 No Modifications.

7.2.1.2 No Modifications.

7.2.1.3 No Modifications.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.3.1 No Modifications.

7.3.2 No Modifications.

7.3.3 No Modifications.

7.3.4 No Modifications.

7.3.5 No Modifications.

7.3.6 No Modifications.

7.3.7 No Modifications.

7.3.8 No Modifications.

7.3.9 No Modifications.

7.3.10 No Modifications.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK – No Modification

ARTICLE 8; TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.1 No Modifications.

8.1.2 No Modifications.

8.1.3 No Modifications.

8.1.4 The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean working day, excluding weekends and legal holidays unless otherwise noted in the documents.

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 No Modifications.

8.2.2 No Modifications.

8.2.3 No Modifications.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 No Modifications.

8.3.2 No Modifications.

8.3.3 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 9; PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM – No Modifications.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES – No Modifications.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Add the following sentence to Subparagraph 9.3.1:

> The form of Application for Payment, duly notarized, shall be a current authorized edition of AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

Add the following Subparagraph 9.3.1.3:

.3 Until the Work is 50% complete, the Owner shall pay 95% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. At the time the work is 50% complete, with written consent of the surety, the Owner shall not retain any further retainage from monthly payments due the Contractor if the Contractor continues to perform satisfactorily and any nonconforming work identified has been corrected. It is the intent of this paragraph to comply with applicable North Carolina State Law.

9.3.2 No Modifications.

9.3.3 No Modifications.

9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

9.4.1 No Modifications.

9.4.2 No Modifications.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

9.5.1 No Modifications.

9.5.2 No Modifications.

9.5.3 No Modifications.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 No Modifications.

9.6.2 No Modifications.

9.6.3 No Modifications.

9.6.4 No Modifications.

9.6.5 No Modifications.

9.6.6 No Modifications.

9.6.7 No Modifications.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT – No Modifications.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 No Modifications.

9.8.2 No Modifications.

9.8.3 No Modifications.

Add Section 9.8.3.1 to Section 9.8.3 as follows:

9.8.3.1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

9.8.4 No Modifications.

9.8.5 Delete the second sentence and substitute the following:

Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment sufficient to increase the total payments to no less than 97.5% of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work and unsettled claims. It is the intent of this paragraph to comply with applicable North Carolina State Law.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 No Modifications.

9.9.2 No Modifications.

9.9.3 No Modifications.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.1 No Modifications.

9.10.1.1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement form the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

9.10.2 No Modifications.

9.10.3 No Modifications.

9.10.4 No Modifications.

9.10.5 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 10; PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS – No Modifications

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.1 No Modifications.

10.2.2 No Modifications.

10.2.3 No Modifications.

10.2.4 Add the following paragraph:

10.2.4.1 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice.

10.2.5 No Modifications.

10.2.6 No Modifications.

10.2.7 No Modifications.

10.3 HAZAARDOUS MATERIALS

10.3.1 No Modifications.

10.3.2 No Modifications.

10.3.3 No Modifications.

10.3.4 No Modifications.

10.3.5 No Modifications.

10.3.6 No Modifications.

10.4 EMERGENCIES - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 11; INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.1 No Modifications.

11.1.2 Add the following Clauses 11.1.2.1 to Subparagraph 11.1.2:

11.1.2.1 The limits for Worker's Compensation and Employers' Liability insurance shall meet statutory limits mandated by State and Federal Laws. If (1) limits in excess of those required by statute are to be provided or (2) the employer is not statutorily bound to obtain such insurance coverage or (3) additional coverages are required, additional coverage and limits for such insurance shall be as follows:

.1 Workers Compensation:

(a) State:	Statutory, with a limit of at least $500,000.00
(b) Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen's):	Statutory, with a limit of at least $500,000.00
(c) Employer's Liability:	$100,000.00 per Accident $500,000.00 Disease, Policy Limit $100,000.00 Disease, Each Employee

.2 Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability (including Contractor's Liability, Contingent Liability, Contractors Liability, Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

(a) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000.00	Each Person
$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
$3,000,000.00	Aggregate

(b) Property Damage:

$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
$3,000,000.00	Aggregate

(c) Products and Completed Operations to be Maintained for **one** year after final payment:

$3,000,000.00	Aggregate

(d) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C, and U coverage.

(e) Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.

.3 Contractual Liability:

(a) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
$1,000,000.00	Annual Aggregate

(b) Property Damage:

$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
$1,000,000.00	Aggregate

.4 Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

$1,000,000.00 Each Person

.5 Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):

(a) Bodily Injury:

$1,000,000.00 Each Person
$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence

(b) Property Damage:

$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence

.6 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:

(a) General Aggregate shall be not less than $500,000.00 and it shall apply, in total, to this Project only.
(b) Fire Damage Limits shall be not less than $100,000.00 on any one fire.
(c) Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than $ N/A on any one person.

.7 Umbrella Excess Liability:

$1,000,000.00 over primary insurance
$10,000.00 retention for self-insured hazards each Occurrence.

.8 Aircraft Liability (owned and non-owned) when Aircraft are used in performance of the Contract:

.9 Watercraft Liability (owned and non-owned) when Watercraft are used in the performance of the Contract:

11.1.3 – Add the following sentence to Section 11.1.3:

If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, the certificates shall be ACORD form 25-S, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA Document G715™–1991, Instruction Sheet and Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S.

11.1.4 – No Modifications:

11.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE – No Modifications.

11.3 WAIVER OF SUBROGATION _ No Modifications.

11.4 LOSS OF USE BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE – No Modifications.

11.5 ADJUSTMENT AND SETTLMENT OF INSURED LOSS – No Modifications.

ARTICLE 12; UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK.

12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

12.1.1 No Modifications.

12.1.2 No Modifications.

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 No Modifications.

12.2.2 No modification.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

Add the following Section 12.2.2.4 to Section 12.2.2:

12.2.2.4 Upon request by the Owner and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Substantial Completion, the Architect will conduct and the Contractor shall attend a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance.

12.2.3 No Modifications.

12.2.4 No Modifications.

12.2.5 No Modifications.

12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK – No Modifications.

ARTICLE 13; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW – No Modifications.

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

13.2.1 No Modifications.

13.2.2 No Modifications.

13.3 RIGHTS AND REMEDIRS – No Modifications.

13.3.1 No Modifications.

13.3.2 No Modifications.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 No modification.

13.4.2 No Modifications.

13.4.3 No Modifications.

13.4.4 No Modifications.

13.4.5 No Modifications.

13.4.6 No Modifications.

13.5 INTEREST – No Modifications.

ARTICLE 14; TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

.4 No Modifications.

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE FOR CAUSE

14.2.1 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

.4 No Modifications.

14.2.2 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

14.2.3 No Modifications.

14.2.4 No Modifications.

14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.1 No Modifications.

14.3.2 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.1 No Modifications.

14.4.2 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

14.4.3 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 15; CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

15.1.1 **DEFINITION** - No Modifications.

15.1.2 **TIME LIMIT ON CLAIMS** – No Modifications.

15.1.3 **NOTICE OF CLAIMS** – No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

15.1.4 **CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE** – No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

15.1.5 **CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST** – No Modifications.

15.1.6 **CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME** – No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

15.1.7 **WAIVE OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES** – No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 No Modifications.

15.2.2 No Modifications.

15.2.3 No Modifications.

15.2.4 No Modifications.

15.2.5 No Modifications.

15.2.6 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

15.2.7 No Modifications.

15.2.8 No Modifications.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 No Modifications.

15.3.2 No Modifications.

15.3.3 No Modifications.

15.3.4 No Modifications.

15.4 ARBITRATION

15.4.1 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

15.4.2 No Modifications.

15.4.3 No Modifications.

15.4.4 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

END SECTION 00110

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Use of premises.
3. Owner's occupancy requirements.
4. Specification formats and conventions.

B. See Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for division of responsibilities for the Work.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: **Addition to the SYLVAN VALLEY INDUSTRIAL PARK (PHASE 2)**

1. Project Location: Located at 63 Welcome St., Brevard, North Carolina, 28712.

B. Owner: Transylvania County, 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712

1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Larry Reece, County Engineer/Project Manager

C. Architect: Richard L. Worley, AIA Architect, 4078 Haywood Road, Mills River, NC 28759

D. The Work consists of the following:

1. The project consist of an approximate 40,000 SF Shell Addition constructed of slab on grade, concrete footing, structural steel framing, steel bar joist, metal deck roof, precast concrete wall system, single-ply roofing membrane, aluminum storefront window/entrances, painted exterior of precast concrete wall, galvanized hollow metal doors/frames, sectional overhead doors, loading dock equipment, minimal Plumbing/Mechanical/Electrical work, Civil work including grading, soil remediation, disposal of unsuitable soil, fill from Owners local source, aggregate piers, parking and drives and loading aprons consisting of concrete and asphalt paving and an addition to the existing NFPA ESFR fire suppression system is required.

E. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of Site: Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to site as indicated on drawings.

2. Owner Occupancy: The Contractor does **not** have to allow for Owner occupancy of Project site nor **use by the public** except for Owners separate contractors and existing building Tenants in the adjoining existing building. Tenant's operations will be on going and the Contractor is responsible for coordinating new construction with Tenant's operatins.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways **parking, loading areas,** and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Tenants, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner Occupancy: The site will be available to the Contractor but portions of the site may also be used by the Owner and/or separate contractors that are designated by work being provided by the Owner's employees or sub-contractors as well as Owner's Tenants. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner and Tenant usage and access.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.

3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Nonsmoking Site and Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes building being constructed.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

    a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

x

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is **an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as** a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, scaffolding, insurance, **applicable taxes,** overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Unit Price No. 1 - Railroad Ballast: This item shall cover clean, screened, uniform Railroad Ballast grade (size) crushed stone for miscellaneous uses such as surface stabilization, erosion control or other uses as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, and placement of the Railroad Ballast. Payment will be made on the ton of placed Railroad Ballast..

Unit Price No. 2 - #57 Washed Stone: This item shall cover #57 Washed Stone for miscellaneous uses such as surface stabilization, erosion control or other uses as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, and placement of the #57 Washed Stone. Payment will be made on the ton of placed #57 Washed stone.

Unit Price No. 3 - NCDOT Aggregate Base Course (ABC Stone): This item shall cover ABC Stone for miscellaneous uses such as foundation material for roads, drives, parking areas, building foundations or other uses as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, placement, and compaction of the ABC Stone. Payment will be made on the square yard of placed material.

Unit Price No. 4 - Woven Fabric (Mirafi HP570 or equivalent): This Item shall cover woven geotextile fabric to be placed over the prepared earth subgrade to reinforce the subsurface prior to placement of rock subbase materials as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, and placement of the woven geosynthetic fabric. Payment will be made on the square yard of placed material.

Unit Price No. 5 - Non-Woven Fabric (Mirafi 140N or equivalent): This item shall cover non-woven geotextile fabric to be placed over the prepared earth subgrade to reinforce the subsurface prior to placement of rock subbase materials as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, and placement of the non-woven geosynthetic fabric. Payment will be made on the square yard of placed material.

Unit Price No. 6 - Geogrid (Tensar BX-1200 or equivalent): This item shall cover geogrid fabric to be placed over the prepared earth subsurface prior to placement of rock subbase materials as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, and placement of the geogrid fabric. Payment will be made on the square yard of placed material.

Unit Price No. 7 - Select Backfill: This item shall cover clean, non-plastic, compactible earthen fill material for uses such as fill or make-up material when useful on-site materials are not available. Placement will be as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the purchase, delivery, storage, placement (and compac-

tion as may be necessary) of the select fill. Payment will be made on the cubic yard of placed materials.

Unit Price No. 8 - Unsuitable Material Removal: This item shall cover the excavation and removal of on-site earthen materials that possesses characteristics unsuitable for construction uses on or in the project. Unsuitable materials shall be removed and replaced with suitable materials as elsewhere described, as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and includes the excavation, storage, and hauling off-site to an approved receiving area. Payment will be made on the cubic yard of removed material.

Unit Price No. 9 – 4" PVC French Drain: This item shall cover the installation of 4" PVC French Drain as depicted in detail drawing, to include trench excavation, #5 washed stone wrapped in landscape fabric, with perforated 4" PVC drainage pipe centered in the stone and backfill. 4" PVC French Drain shall be placed as directed by the Design Team and Owner through the issuance of a contract modification and shall include the purchase, delivery, storage, and placement of all materials necessary for a complete 4" PVC French Drain. Payment will be made on the linear foot of installed French Drain.

NOTE:

The base bid shall include all work necessary to construct the project as shown on the project plans. This includes, but is not limited to, excavation, removal of unsuitable soils, placement of compactible fill, and various aggregate materials. The unit price items, as described above will only be utilized if the scope of work required by the Design Drawings and Contract Documents is increased or decreased.

END OF SECTION 012200

.

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES:

A. **Alternate No. 1:** This Electrical Alternate shall include all work shown in the Electrical Base Bid with the additional labor and material as defined on the Electrical Drawing #E2 designated as Alt. #1 in strict accordance with all other requirements of the Contract Documents unless otherwise noted. The following basic summary of the work is outlined below:

1. Panel MDP shall include an additional 3P-125A breaker and wiring to feed Transformer "A".

2. Transformer "A" shall be a 480V inputà208V output transformer rated at 75kVA. Transformer "A" is provided to transform 277/480V, Delta 3 Phase power from Panel MDP to 120/208V, Wye 3 Phase Panel "A" for general use receptacles.

3. Panel "A" shall be 120/208V, 3 Phase, 200A rated and fed from Transformer "A". Panel "A" shall be provided with 12 1P/20A Breakers, six of which feed general use receptacles shown on plans and six of which are spare.

In addition, this Alternate is to include an **Electric Door Operator** on Door #100W as specified in the **Sectional Doors #083613-4 Paragraph K** of the Project Manual. This alternate will include power from electrical panel to operator and all related work associated with the complete installation of this equipment as specified.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form **acceptable to Architect/Owner**.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from **ICC-ES and NC Building Code**.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **fourteen** days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within **fourteen** days of receipt of request, or **seven** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than **fourteen** days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

.

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.

C. See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within **time specified in Proposal Request** after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than **21** days after such authorization.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Change Directive: Architect may issue a Change Directive. Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

x

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than 14 (Fourteen) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of **AIA Document G703**.
2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of **five** percent of the Contract Sum.
3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
5. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
6. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling **five** percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the Twenty Fifth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the **last day of the month**.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment [**seven**] <**Insert number**> days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use **AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703** as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. **Architect** will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit **three** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to **Architect** by a method ensuring receipt **within 24 hours**. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from **entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment**.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Project meetings.
3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

B. See Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of Work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.

C. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
3. Number of Copies: Submit **four** opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return **two copies**.
4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within **three** days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than **15** days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. LEED requirements.
    l. Preparation of Record Documents.
    m. Use of the premises **and existing building**.
    n. Work restrictions.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Construction waste management and recycling.
    r. Parking availability.
    s. Office, work, and storage areas.
    t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    u. First aid.
    v. Security.
    w. Progress cleaning.
    x. Working hours.

3. Minutes: **Record** and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. The Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility problems.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at **regular** intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule,

in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) RFIs.
16) Status of proposal requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: **Record** the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow **seven** working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within **10** days of receipt of the RFI response.

D. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within **seven** days if Contractor disagrees with response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log **weekly**.

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.

4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

.

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. See Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.

C. See Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.

D. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

E. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

F. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

G. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow **15** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow **15** days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm)** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will **discard submittals** received from sources other than Contractor.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" or “MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED”.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" or “MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED” taken by Architect.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

A. General: Architect's CAD files will not be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
f. Printed performance curves.
g. Operational range diagrams.
h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
i. Testing by recognized testing agency.

4. Number of Copies: Submit **four** copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **two** copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Dimensions.
   b. Identification of products.
   c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
   d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
   e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
   f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
   g. Templates and patterns.
   h. Schedules.
   i. Notation of coordination requirements.
   j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
   m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit **three** sets of Samples. Architect will retain **two** Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

1. Number of Copies: Submit **three** copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **two** copies.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.

1. Number of Copies: Submit **three** copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **two** copies.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit **two** copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed

before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.

1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit **three** copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken:

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect[**or Construction Manager**].

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services as well as the licensed professional. All professionals to provide signature and seal on design documents.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products

from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with **ASTM E329**; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor Responsibilities:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies[**, and mockups**]; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order**.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified **testing agency** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's **and authorities' having jurisdiction** reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

.

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations, List: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. **Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."** The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; (see FGIA).
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; www.concrete.org.
9. ACP - American Clean Power; (Formerly: American Wind Energy Association); www.cleanpower.org.
10. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concretepipe.org.
11. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
12. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
13. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
14. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
15. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
16. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
17. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
18. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
19. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
20. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; (see PLIB).
21. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
22. AMPP - Association for Materials Protection and Performance; www.ampp.org.
23. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
24. AOSA/SCST - Association of Official Seed Analysts (The)/Society of Commercial Seed Technologists (The); www.analyzeseeds.com.
25. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
26. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
27. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASA - Acoustical Society of America; www.acousticalsociety.org.
30. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.

31. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (see ASCE).
32. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
33. ASME - ASME International; [**American Society of Mechanical Engineers (The)**]; www.asme.org.
34. ASSE - ASSE International; (American Society of Sanitary Engineering); www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals; www.assp.org.
36. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
37. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
38. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; www.avixa.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association; www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; www.bwfbadminton.com.
50. CARB - California Air Resources Board; www.arb.ca.gov.
51. CDA - Copper Development Association Inc.; www.copper.org.
52. CE - Conformite Europeenne (European Commission); www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
53. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
54. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
55. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
56. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
57. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
58. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
59. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
60. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
61. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
62. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
63. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
64. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
65. CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.org.
66. CSI - Cast Stone Institute; www.caststone.org.
67. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
68. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
69. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
70. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; www.coolingtechnology.org.
71. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
72. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; www.decorativehardwoods.org.
73. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.

75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. EOS/ESD - EOS/ESD Association, Inc.; Electrostatic Discharge Association; www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; www.esta.org.
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
81. FGIA - Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance; https://fgiaonline.org.
82. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
83. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
84. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmapprovals.com.
85. FM Global - FM Global; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FRSA - Florida Roofing and Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
87. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
88. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
89. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (see NAAMM).
93. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
94. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
95. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
96. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
97. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association (The); www.theicpa.com.
98. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
99. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
100. IEEE SA - IEEE Standards Association; https://standards.ieee.org.
101. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; www.ies.org.
102. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
103. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; (see FGIA).
104. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
105. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
106. Intertek - Intertek Group; www.intertek.com.
107. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); www.isa.org.
108. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; www.isfanow.org.
109. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
110. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
111. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
112. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
113. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
114. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
115. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
116. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
117. MHI - Material Handling Industry; www.mhi.org.
118. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
119. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
120. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; www.msshq.org.

121. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
122. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); (see AMPP).
123. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
124. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.insulationinstitute.org.
125. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
126. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
127. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
128. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
129. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
130. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
131. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
132. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
133. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
134. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
135. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
136. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
137. NFPA - NFPA International; (see NFPA).
138. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
139. NGA - National Glass Association (The); www.glass.org.
140. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
141. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
142. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (see NWFA).
143. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
144. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
145. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
146. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
147. NSI - Natural Stone Institute; www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
148. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
149. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
150. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
151. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
152. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.
153. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
154. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
155. PLASA - PLASA; www.plasa.org.
156. PLIB - Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.plib.org.
157. PVCPA - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
158. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
159. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
160. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; (see WWPA).
161. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
162. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
163. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
164. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
165. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
166. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (see ASCE).

167. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.securityindustry.org.
168. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
169. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
170. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
171. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
172. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
173. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
174. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
175. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
176. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
177. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; (see AMPP).
178. STI/SPFA - Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association; www.steeltank.com.
179. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
180. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
181. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
182. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tcnatile.com.
183. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.kbcdco.tema.org.
184. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); www.tiaonline.org.
185. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
186. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
187. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
188. TRI - Tile Roofing Industry Alliance; www.tileroofing.org.
189. ULSE - UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; www.ulse.org.
190. UL - UL Solutions Inc.; www.ul.com.
191. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
192. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
193. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
194. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
195. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; (see PLIB).
196. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
197. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
198. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.woodworkinstitute.com.
199. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
200. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CPSC - U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.

2. DOC - U.S. Department of Commerce; www.commerce.gov.
3. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; www.defense.gov.
4. DOE - U.S. Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
5. DOJ - U.S. Department of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov
6. DOS - U.S. Department of State; www.state.gov.
7. EPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
8. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
9. GPO - U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.gpo.gov.
10. GSA - U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
11. HUD - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
12. LBNL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Energy Technologies Area; www.lbl.gov/.
13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
15. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
16. USACE - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
17. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
18. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
2. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (see FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (see FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specifications and Standards; (see DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (see USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. BEARHFTI; California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; (see BHGS).
2. BHGS; State of California Bureau of Household Goods and Services; (Formerly: California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation); www.bhgs.dca.ca.gov.
3. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.oal.ca.gov/publications/ccr/.
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; https://tfsweb.tamu.edu/.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to **Owner's construction forces,** Architect, **occupants of Project,** testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use **without metering and without payment of use charges**. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these

operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in **the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1**.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of **10** individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent water, dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to **municipal system** as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service **in strict accordance with all NC Codes and coordinate location with construction activity.**

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install **WiFi cell phone access equipment and/or one** land-based telephone line for field office.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas **within construction limits indicated** on Drawings and as approved by the Owner.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: **Use designated on site areas as directed by the Owner** for construction personnel.

E. Storage and Staging: **Use designated areas of Project site** for storage and staging needs.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs in strict accordance with City of Brevard sign ordinance. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as approved by the City of Brevard.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as approved by the City of Brevard when required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors as approved by the City of Brevard.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, in accordance with **erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings**.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

H. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking on construction site. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of This Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products unless otherwise indicated.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluating Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. **Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.**

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections are to be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with

requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience **will not** be considered **unless otherwise indicated**.

a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience **will not** be considered **unless otherwise indicated**.

a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type,

function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **seven** days of receipt of a request for a comparable product. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product within **15** days of receipt of request, or **seven** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

1. Architect's Approval of Submittal: **Marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp**. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

.

.

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering.
3. Installation.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of **Owner-furnished products , Owner-performed work , Owner's separate contracts**, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Surveys: Submit **two** copies signed by **land surveyor**.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by **land surveyor**, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit three copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, **mechanical and electrical systems,** and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to **local utility and Owner** that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a **land surveyor and/or professional engineer** experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of **two** permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

D. Final Property Survey: Engage a **land surveyor and/or professional engineer** to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by **land surveyor and/or professional engineer**, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches (2440 mm)** in occupied spaces and **90 inches (2300 mm)** in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to **prevent** interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. **Concrete and Masonry**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel **and Owner's separate contractors**.

1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products.
2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel **and Owner's separate contractors**.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in **Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**]

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Disposing of nonhazardous **demolition and construction** waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 14 days of date established for **commencement of the Work**.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:

   1. Material category.
   2. Generation point of waste.
   3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).

B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.

B. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. **Distinguish between demolition and construction waste.** Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of **demolition, site-clearing and construction** waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within [**three**] <**Insert number**> days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final Completion procedures.
3. List of incomplete items.
4. Submittal of Project warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of [**10**] <**Insert number**> days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by **Architect**. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of [**10**] <**Insert number**> days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **14** days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, **starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor**, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
    b. PDF Electronic File: Architect[**, through Construction Manager,**] will return annotated file.
    c. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit **on digital media acceptable to Architect**.

D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[**, elevator equipment,**] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
l. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils **if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection**.

m. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
n. Clean strainers.
o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in **Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

.

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit **on digital media acceptable to Architect**. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least **14** days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within **14** days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, **loose-leaf** binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual to contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit **one** set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and **one** set(s) of file prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit **one** paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit Record Digital Data Files and **three** set(s) of Record Digital Data File plots.
3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit **annotated PDF electronic files and two paper copies** of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit **annotated PDF electronic files and directories** of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or [**Construction**] [**Work**] Change Directive.
    k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
3. Note related Change Orders**, Record Product Data,** and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as **annotated PDF electronic file and two paper copies**.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders**, Record Specifications,** and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as **annotated PDF electronic file of scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data**.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

.

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Training Manuals: At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same **paper and PDF file** format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A knowledgeable representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.

e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least **seven** days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral and/or a demonstration** performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and **give to Owner**. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Fiber reinforcement.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Curing materials.
8. Accessories.
9. Repair materials.
10. Concrete mixture materials.
11. Concrete mixture class types.
12. Concrete mixing.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Calculated equilibrium and fresh density for lightweight concrete.
7. Slump or slump flow limit.
8. Air content.
9. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
10. Steel-fiber reinforcement content.
11. Synthetic microfiber content.
12. Synthetic macrofiber content.
13. Intended placement method.

14. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.

B. Material certificates.

C. Material test reports.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and in compliance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M).

E. Research reports.

F. Preconstruction test reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.

C. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I
2. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Ground Glass Pozzolan: ASTM C1866/C1866M, Type GS or GE.
5. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M,
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
4. Recycled Aggregate: Provide documentation of characteristics of recycled aggregate and mechanical properties and durability of proposed concrete, which incorporates recycled aggregate to conform to appliable requirements for the class of concrete.
5. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following for each aggregate used:

a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567. Do not use this option with fly ash with an alkali content greater than 4.0 percent. Submit supporting data for each aggregate showing expansion in excess of 0.10 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride..

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

7.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class C: ASTM E1745, Class C**, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of**] <**Insert rating**>; not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.

D. Curing Paper: wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 in accordance with ASTM D2240.

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.50 .
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1-1/2 inches (40 mm), plus or minus 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) for concrete.
4.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1.5 inches (40 mm) .

C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318
2. Minimum Compressive Strength 3000 psi (20.7 MPa 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio : 0.45.
4. 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1.5 inches (40 mm).

5. Air Content:

a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.7 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface. Use of an approved finishing aid is acceptable.
5. Do not apply troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.

    a. Slabs on Ground:

        1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.

B. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.9 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h), calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

D. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

C. Delivery Tickets: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

    a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests as needed.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;

    a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

5. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:

    a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

    a. Cast and standard cure two sets of four 6 inches (150 mm) by 12-inches (300 mm) cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast, and field cure [**two**] <**Insert number**> sets of [**two**] [**three**] [**four**] standard cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below

specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).

8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
9. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.7.6.3.

10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
11. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces.

B. Protect from petroleum stains.

C. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.

D. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

.

SECTION 033500 - CONCRETE DENSIFYING AND HARDENING AGENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single application cure-densifier-hardener for new and existing concrete floors.
   2. Precautions for avoiding staining concrete before and after application.

B. Related Section:
   1. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Division 03 Cast-In-Place Concrete sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. ANSI B101.1 Test Method for Measuring Wet SCOF of Common Hard-Surface Floors.
   2. ANSI B101.3 Test Method for Measuring Wet DCOF of Common Hard-Surface Floors.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM C779 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
   2. ASTM C805 Standard Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete.
   3. ASTM D3359 Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
   4. ASTM F150-06(2018) Standard Test Method for Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring.
   5. ASTM G23 Practice for Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials (Withdrawn 2000).

C. National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI):
   1. Certified as High Traction by the National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI), Phase 2 testing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's Spec-Data® sheet, installation instructions and technical bulletins for specified products.

C. Certificates: Manufacturer's certification that the installer is acceptable.

D. Maintenance Data: Maintenance instructions, including precautions for avoiding staining after application.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to the manufacturer with a minimum of 5 years successful

experience of installing this product.

B. Regulatory Requirements: In accordance with all state and local requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements section.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Handling: Protect materials from dirt, corrosion, oil, grease and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Manufacturer: Curecrete Distribution, Inc. Contact: 1203 Spring Creek Place, Springville, UT 84663-0551; Telephone: (800) 998-5664, (801) 489-5663; Fax: (801) 489-3307; Email: info@ashfordformula.com; Website: www.ashfordformula.com.

B. **Cure-Densifier-Hardener** – **Basis for Design**: **Ashford Formula** is a transparent, chemically reactive, water-based treatment that penetrates into the concrete surface, forming a chemical reaction of crystalline growth that fills in the natural pores and voids in the concrete surface. Burnishing finish is required with sample required for approval by Owner. Burnishing procedure to be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Abrasion Resistance to Revolving Disks: At least a 32.5% improvement over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C779.
2. Surface Adhesion: At least a 22% increase in adhesion for epoxy when tested in accordance with ASTM D3359.
3. Hardening: As follows when tested in accordance with ASTM C39:
   a. After 7 Days: An increase of at least 40% over untreated samples.
   b. After 28 Days: An increase of at least 38% over untreated samples.
4. Rebound Number: An increase of at least 13.3% over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C805.
5. Electrical Resistance: To ASTM F150.
6. Light Exposure Degradation: No evidence of adverse effects on treated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM G23.
7. Test Method for Measuring Wet SCOF of Common Hard-Surface Floors in accordance with ANSI B101.1.
8. Test Method for Measuring Wet DCOF of Common Hard-Surface Floors in accordance with ANSI B101.3.

9. Certified as High Traction by the National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI), Phase 2 testing.
10. Certified Compliant according to California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method Version 1.2, 2017.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions: Substitutions to be considered as “or equal” must be in strict accordance with Section 0012500 – “Substitution Procedures”.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and are suitable for application of product.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Do not use frozen material. Thaw and agitate prior to use.

D. If construction equipment must be used for application, diaper all components that might drip oil, hydraulic fluid or other liquids.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. New Concrete: Apply cure-densifier hardener to new concrete as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on after troweling; with colored concrete, wait a minimum of 30 days before application.

1. Spray on at rate of 200 ft2/gal (5 m2/L) or as specifically recommended by manufacturer.
2. Keep surface wet with cure-densifier-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30 minutes without allowing it to dry or become slippery. If slipperiness occurs before the 30 minute time period has elapsed, apply additional cure-densifier- hardener, as needed, to keep the entire surface in a non-slippery state for the first 15 minutes; for the remaining 15 minutes, mist the surface as

needed with water to keep the material in a non-slippery state. In hot weather conditions, follow manufacturer's special application procedures.

3. When the treated surface becomes slippery after this period, lightly mist with water until slipperiness disappears.
4. Wait for surface to become slippery again, and then flush entire surface with water to remove all cure-densifier-hardener residue.
5. Squeegee surface completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
6. Wet vacuum or scrubbing machines can be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove residue.

B. Existing Concrete: Apply cure-densifier-hardener only to clean, bare concrete.

1. Thoroughly remove previous treatments, laitance, oil and other contaminants.
2. Saturate surface with cure-densifier-hardener; respray or broom excess onto dry spots.
3. Keep surface wet with cure-densifier-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30–40 minutes.
4. If most of the material has been absorbed after the 30 minute soak-in period, remove all excess material, especially from low spots, using broom or squeegee.
5. If most of the material remains on the surface after the 30 minute soak-in period, wait until the surface becomes slippery and then flush with water, removing all cure-densifier-hardener residue. Squeegee completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
6. If water is not available, remove residue using squeegee.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed floors for at least 3 months until chemical reaction process is complete.

1. Do not allow traffic on floors for 3 hours after application.
2. Do not allow parking of vehicles on concrete slab.
3. If vehicles must be temporarily parked on slab, place drop cloths under vehicles during entire time parked.
4. Do not allow pipe cutting using pipe cutting machinery on concrete slab.
5. Do not allow temporary placement and storage of steel members on concrete slabs.
6. Clean up spills immediately and spot-treat stains with degreaser or oil emulsifier.
7. Clean floor regularly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 034510 – STRUCTURAL INSULATED PRECAST PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Extent of structural precast concrete work is shown on drawings and in schedules.

B. Structural precast concrete includes the following:

1. Insulated structural flat wall panels.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Cast-in-place concrete is specified in Section 033000.

B. Joint sealants and backing are specified in Division 7.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and instructions for manufactured materials and products. Include manufacturer's certifications and laboratory test reports as required.

B. Mix Designs: Submit written reports of proposed concrete mix and specified in Part-2 of this section.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication and installation of precast concrete units. Indicate member dimensions and cross-section; location, size and type of reinforcement, including special reinforcement and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection.

Indicate layout, dimensions, and identification of each precast unit corresponding sequence and procedure of installation. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail inserts, connections, and joints, including accessories and construction at openings in precast units.

Provide location and details of anchorage devices that are to be embedded in other construction. Furnish templates if required for accurate placement.

Include erection procedure for precast units and sequence of erection.

Provide complete design calculation prepared by a registered engineer, licensed in the state of South Carolina.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications, and standards, except as otherwise indicated:

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute – Manual of Standard Practice.

4. Prestressed Concrete Institute MNL 116 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Concrete Products.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Firms which have 5 years successful experience in fabrication of precast concrete units similar to units required for this project will be acceptable. Fabricator must have sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in work.

Fabricator must be producer member of the Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) and / or participate in its Plant Certification Program.

C. Design by Fabricator: Panels are to be designed and reinforced for all loading conditions they will experience, including handling and erection stresses. The panels and their connections shall be capable of safely resisting maximum wind loads per the latest edition of the Building Code. For other loading conditions (such as tributary wind from window glazing, and reactions from lintel support beams) see the drawings. The in-service deflection limitation for each panel is 1/360 of its unsupported length (from footing to steel framing).

D. Fabrication Qualifications: Produce precast concrete units at fabricating plant engaged primarily in manufacturing of similar units.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver precast concrete units to project site in such quantities and at such times to assure continuity of installation. Lift and support units at designated lift points.

B. Deliver anchorage items that are to be embedded in other construction before start of such work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions as required for installation.

PART2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Utilize form that is non-reactive with concrete and will produce required finish surfaces.

B. Accurately construct forms, mortar-tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete placing operations, temperature changes, and when prestressed, pretensioning and detensioning operations. Maintain formwork to provide completed precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified in PCI MNL 116.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706.

C. Steel Wire: ASTM A82, plain, cold-drawn, steel.

D. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

E. Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A497.

F. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing, complying with CRSI recommendations.

For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which re plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

2.03 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

A. Uncoated, 7-wire stress-relieved strand complying with ASTM A416. Use Grade 270.

B. Strand like above but having size and ultimate strength of wires increased so that ultimate strength of the strand is increased approximately 15 percent, or strand with increased strength but with fewer number of wires per strand, may be used manufacturer's option.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type III. Use only on brand and type of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, and as herein specified. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C33, but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability, may be used when acceptable to Architect.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

E. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A, or other Type approved for fabricator's units.

2.05 CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates: Structural quality, hot-rolled carbon steel, ASTM A36.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

C. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon bolts, and hardened washers complying with ASTM A325.

D. Finish of Steel Units: Painted with rust-inhibitive primer after fabrication.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards, E70XX.

F. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, and other accessories required for installation of project units and for support of subsequent construction or finishes.

2.06 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1.0-part cement to 3. Parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement of hydration.

B. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CRD-C621

2.07 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type of concrete required.

B. Design mixes may be prepared by independent testing facility or by qualified precast manufacturing plant personnel, at precast manufacturer's option.

C. Proportion mixes by either laboratory trail batch or field experience methods, using materials to be employed on the project for each type of concrete required, complying with ACI 318.

Product standard-weight concrete consisting of specified Portland cement, aggregates, admixtures, and water to produce the following properties:

Compressive strength; 5000 psi minimum at 28-days. Release strength for prestressed units: 3000 psi.

Cure compression test cylinders using the same methods as used for precast concrete work.

D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using the work.

E. Admixtures:

Use air-entraining admixture in concrete, unless otherwise indicated.

Use water-reducing admixtures in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions. Admixtures to increase cement dispersion, or provide increased workability for low-slump concrete, may be used subject to Architect's acceptance.

Use amounts as recommended by admixture manufacturer for climatic conditions prevailing at time of placing. Adjust quantities of admixtures as required to maintain quality control.

2.08 INTEGRAL INSULATION

A. Rigid expanded polystyrene, extruded polystyrene or polyisocyanurate board insulation meeting thermal requirements of project.
   1. Design and construct insulated composite panels to maintain thermal criteria as specified for appropriate climate zone per the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).
   2. Wythe Connectors: Per manufacturer adhering to requirements of IECC.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate precast concrete units complying with manufacturing and testing procedures, quality control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances of PCI MNL-116, and as specified for types of units required.

B. Built-in Anchorages: Accurately position built-in anchorage devices and secure to formwork. Locate anchorages where they do not affect position of main reinforcement or placing of concrete. Do not relocate bearing plates in units unless acceptable to Architect.

C. Cast-in holes for openings larger than 10” diameter or 10” square in accordance with final shop drawings. Other smaller holes will be field cut by trades requiring them, as acceptable to Architect.

D. Coat surfaces of forms with bond-breaking compound before reinforcement is placed. Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion. Apply in compliance with manufacturer’s instructions.

E. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

F. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runner, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.

G. Place reinforcement to obtain at least the minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire

ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

H. Pretensioning of tendons for prestressed concrete may be accomplished either by single strand tensioning method or multiple-strand tensioning method. Comply with PCI MNL-116 requirements.

I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent formation of seams or planes of weakness in precast units, complying with requirements of ACI 304.

Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocation or damage to reinforcement and built-in items.

J. Identification: Provide permanent markings to identify pick-up points and orientation in structure, complying with markings indicated on final shop drawings. Imprint date of casting on each precast unit on a surface which will not show in finished structure.

K. Curing by low pressure steam, by steam vapor, by radiant heat and moisture, or other similar process may be employed to accelerate concrete hardening and to reduce curing time.

L. Delay detensioning of prestressed units until concrete has attained at least 60 percent of design stress, as established by test cylinders.

If concrete has been heat-cured, perform detensioning while concrete is still warm and moist, to avoid dimensional changes which may cause cracking or undesirable stresses in concrete.

Detensioning of pretensioned tendons may be accomplished either by gradual release of tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.

M. Finish of Formed Surfaces: Provide finishes for formed surfaces of precast concrete as indicated for each type of unit, and as follows:

Reveals: Incorporate horizontal and vertical reveals as shown on drawings.

Standard Finish: Normal plant run finish produced in forms that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Small surface holes caused, by air bubbles, normal form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls will be tolerated, but no major or unsightly imperfections, honeycomb, or structural defects will be permitted.

N. Finish of Unformed Surfaces: Apply smooth trowel finish to unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and apply finish.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner may employ a separate testing laboratory to evaluate precast manufacturer's quality control and testing methods.

B. The precast manufacturer shall allow Owner's testing facility access to materials storage areas, concrete production equipment and concrete placement and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing laboratory and provide samples of materials and concrete mixes as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

C. Dimensional Tolerances: Units having dimensions smaller or greater than required, and outside specified tolerance limits, will be subject to additional testing as herein specified.

Precast units having dimensions greater than required will be rejected if appearance or function of the structure is adversely affected, or if larger dimensions interfere with other construction. Repair, or remove and replace rejected units as required to meet construction conditions.

D. Strength of units: The strength of precast concrete units will be considered potentially deficient if the manufacturing processes fail to comply with any of the requirements which may affect the strength of the precast units, including the following conditions:

Failure to meet compressive strength tests requirements.

Reinforcement, and pretensioning and detensioning of tendons of prestressed concrete, not conforming to specified fabrication requirements.

Concrete curing, and protection of precast units against extremes in temperature, not as specified.

Precast units damaged during handling and erection.

E. Testing Precast Units: When there is evidence that is strength of precast concrete units does not meet specification requirements, the concrete testing service shall take cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination, complying with ASTM C42 and as follows:

Take at least 3 representative cores from precast units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.

Test cores in a saturated-surface-dry condition per ACI 318 if concrete will be wet curing use of completed structure.

Test cores in an air-dry condition per ACI 318 if concrete will be dry during use of completed structure.

Strength of concrete for each series of cores will be considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.

Test results will be made in writing on same day that tests are made, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast manufacturer. Include in test reports the project identification name and number, date, name of precast concrete manufacturer, name of concrete testing service, identification letter, name, and type of member or members represented by core tests, design compressive strength compression breaking strength and type of break (corrected for length-diameter ratio), direction of applied load to core with respect to horizontal plan of concrete as placed, and moisture condition of core at time of bearing.

F. Patching: Where core test results are satisfactory and precast units are acceptable for use in work, fill core holes solid with patching mortar, and finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

G. Defective Work: Precast concrete units which do not conform to specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes, shall be corrected to meet requirements or replaced with precast concrete units that meet requirements of this section. Contractor shall also be responsible for cost of corrections to other work affected by or resulting from corrections to precast concrete work.

PART3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary member and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made.

B. Welding: Perform welding in compliance with AWS D1.1, including qualification of welders.

Protect units from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide non-combustible shield as required.

Repair damaged metal surfaces by cleaning and applying a cost of compatible primer to painted surfaces.

C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Do not use powder-actuated fasteners for surface attachment of accessory items in precast, prestressed unit unless otherwise accepted by precast manufacturer.

D. Erection Tolerances: Install precast units without exceeding following tolerance limits specified in PCI MNL-127 “Recommended Practice for Erection of Precast Concrete”.

Grouting Connections and Joints: After precast concrete units have been placed and secured, grout open spaces at connection and joints as follows:

Shrinkage-resistant grout consisting of premixed compound and water to provide a flowable mixture without segregation or bleeding.

Provide forms or other acceptable method to retain grout in place unit sufficiently hard to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout to finish smooth, plumb and level with adjacent concrete surfaces. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it hardens.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Erection of precast concrete units shall be inspected for compliance with contract drawings and erection drawings per Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Forged-steel hardware.
7. Shop primer.
8. Galvanized-steel primer.
9. Etching cleaner.
10. Galvanized repair paint.
11. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:
1. Option 2: Fabricator's experienced steel detailer selects or completes connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.

a. Select and complete connections using ANSI/AISC 360.
b. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M, Grade 50 (Grade 345)].

B. Channels, Angles**,** ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 RODS

A. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.

1. Finish:Plain.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:
1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.5 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
3. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting**.**]

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.

3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

4. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
5. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
3. LH-series long-span steel joists.
4. DLH-series long-span steel joists.
5. Steel joist girders.
6. Steel joist accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction. This includes miscellaneous angles for attachments to pre-cast walls.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer certificates.

C. Paint compatibility certificates.

D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated in accordance with "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture in accordance with "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

B. Long-Span Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists in accordance with "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings.

2.2 STEEL JOIST GIRDERS

A. Manufactured joist girders in accordance with "Standard Specification for Joist Girders" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; with end and top-chord arrangements as indicated.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
2. Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate in accordance with SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
3. Fabricate as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with SJI's "Specifications and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

C. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction in accordance with SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Welding certificates.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that power-actuated mechanical fasteners comply with requirements.
2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

D. Qualification Statements: For welding personnel and testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding code:

    a. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230)] minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Deck Profile: Type IR, intermediate rib.
3. Profile Depth: Per design.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: per design
5. Span Condition: Double span or more.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm) nominal.

2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 18 inches (460 mm) apart,maximum.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches (1 m), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (50 mm) minimum

D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.

a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 055116 - METAL FLOOR PLATE STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Industrial Class stairs with steel floor plate treads.
2. Steel railings and guards attached to metal stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal floor plate stairs and the following:

1. Metal floor plate treads.
2. Shop primer products.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.
4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For stairs**, railings, and guards**, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State of North Carolina in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs**, railings, and guards**, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to **L/360**.

C. Structural Performance of Railings and Guards: Railings and guards, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
d. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

a. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

D. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE/SEI 7**.

1. Component Importance Factor: See Structural.

2.2 METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: In diamond pattern to match existing, ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.

C. Steel Tubing for Railings and Guards: **ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed)**.

D. Steel Pipe for Railings and Guards: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide **zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5** where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings and Guards to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings and guards to other types of construction indicated **and capable of withstanding design loads**.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: [**Torque-controlled expansion anchors**] [**or**] [**chemical anchors**] capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"**

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for [**interior**] [**exterior**] use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, railings, guards, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs**, railings, and guards** in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for **Finish # 3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed**

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Industrial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel **channels**.

a. Stringer Size: **As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article**.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
c. Finish: **Shop primed and Job Painted**.

2. Construct platforms and tread supports of steel **plate** headers and miscellaneous framing members as **required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and as indicated on Drawings**. Intent is to Match Existing.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel framing.
b. Finish: **Shop primed and Job Painted**.

3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.

C. Metal Floor Plate Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from rolled-steel floor plate of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) with intent to match existing.

1. Form risers of same material as treads and fabricated to match existing.
2. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to slightly away from building to provide positive drainage.

D. Risers: **Solid to match existing**.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Fabricate railings and guards to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: **1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter** top, intermediate rail and posts is anticipated but must comply with structural design under designated design requirments.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings and guards with welded connections.

1. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

    a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
6. Remove flux immediately.
7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for **Finish #3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed** as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

C. Form changes in direction of railings and guards to match existing.

D. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

E. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

1. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly to match existing.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Exterior Stairs: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF METAL STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces.

a. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
b. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts.
c. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Adjust railing and guard systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.

1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails and guards so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
4. Secure posts, rail ends, and guard ends to building construction as follows:

    a. Anchor posts to steel by **welding** to steel supporting members.
    b. Anchor handrail and guard ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail and guard ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"**

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055116

.

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes **less than 25 and 450** when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

D. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

E. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): **R-value as indicated on Drawings and below** in accordance with ASTM C518.

2.2 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type X: ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi (104-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of **24 inches (610 mm)** below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of **24 inches (610 mm** in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation.

END OF SECTION 072100

.

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. **Mechanically fastened** thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Insulation accessories and cover board.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of **FM Approvals' RoofNav** listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
6. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements for Brevard, NC in accordance with NC Building Code and any additional requirement from the manufacturer to maintain warranty.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

B. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

C. Research reports.

D. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is **listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav** for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.

B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897 in accordance with NC Building Code:

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: To comply with NC Building Code.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 **MH**.

E. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system to be listed on the DOE's Energy Star "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for **low**-slope roof products.

F. Energy Performance: Roofing system to have an initial solar reflectance of not less than **0.78** and an emissivity of not less than **0.85** when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100.

G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, **Class A**; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
b. Elevate; Holcim Building Envelope.
c. GAF.
d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2. Thickness: **60 mils (1.5 mm)**, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: **White**.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, **60 mils (1.5 mm)**, nominal thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Slip Sheet: **Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application**.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, **Type II, Class 1, Grade 3**, glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces with compressive strength of 25 psi minimum.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
b. Elevate; Holcim Building Envelope.
c. GAF.
d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2. Size: **48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm)**.
3. Thickness: base and upper-layer thickness as required to achieve R-30.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
2. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, **FM Approvals' RoofNav** listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition **and to not void warranty for existing roofing system**.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with **joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking**].

    a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
    b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
    c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
    e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).

        1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

    f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

        1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in **FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification**.
        2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.
    a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
    b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
    d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).

        1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

    e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to **FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification** and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
        1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

2) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Mechanically fasten roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. For in-splice attachment, install roof membrane with long dimension perpendicular to steel roof deck flutes.

D. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel **and Owners testing and inspection agency**.

E. Accurately align roof membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

F. Mechanically fasten or adhere roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. In-Seam Attachment: Secure one edge of TPO sheet using fastening plates or metal battens centered within seam, and mechanically fasten TPO sheet to roof deck.

I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and flashing sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect/Owner, and to prepare inspection report.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Manufactured units for the following applications:

1. Copings.
2. Roof-edge specialties.
3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
4. Reglets and counterflashings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Plans, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between factory pre manufactured- and field-assembled installation.
2. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of special conditions.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research reports.

D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty the Roofing Manufacturing Warranty.

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties to withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install **copings, roof-edge specialties** that are listed in FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and approved for windstorm classification, **Class 1-90**. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install **copings and roof-edge specialties** tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressure: In accordance with NC Building Code requirements for Brevard, NC.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 COPINGS

A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding **12 ft. (3.6 m)**, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Coping Caps: Zinc-coated galvanized coated steel sheet, nominal **0.034-inch (0.86-mm) thickness**.

    a. Surface: **Smooth, flat** finish.
    b. Finish: **Two-coat fluoropolymer finish**.
    c. Color: Match existing.

2. Corners: Factory mitered and **mechanically clinched and sealed watertight**.
3. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: **face leg hooked to continuous cleat with back leg fastener exposed**, fabricated from coping-cap material.
    a. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous **galvanized-steel sheet**.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. One-Piece Gravel Stops: Manufactured, one-piece, metal gravel stop in section lengths not exceeding **12 ft. (3.6 m)**, with a horizontal flange and vertical leg fascia **terminating in a drip edge**, and concealed splice plates of same material, finish, and shape as gravel stop. Provide matching corner units.

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Gravel Stops: Zinc-coated (galvanized) **0.034-inch (0.86-mm) thickness**.

    a. Surface: **Smooth, flat** finish.
    b. Finish: **Two-coat fluoropolymer**.
    c. Color: Match existing.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding **12 ft. (3.6 m)**, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal **0.034-inch (0.86-mm)** thickness.
2. Gutter Profile: To match existing in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
3. Gutter Supports: **Gutter brackets and spacers as detailed** with finish matching the gutters.

B. Downspouts: **Plain rectangular to match existing** complete with **machine-crimped** manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal **0.034-inch (0.86-mm)** thickness.
2. Size: **As indicated on Drawings**.

C. Finishes:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel: **Two-coat fluoropolymer**.

a. Color: Match existing.

b. Color: [**Light bronze**] [**Medium bronze**] [**Dark bronze**] [**Black**] [**As indicated**

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Fasteners: Roof specialty manufacturer's recommended fasteners, designed to meet performance requirements, suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
2. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.

C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric **polyurethane** polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roof specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of **12 ft. (3.6mm)** with no joints within **18 inches (450 mm)** of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate **wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws**.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roof specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COPINGS

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

1. Interlock face-leg drip edge into continuous cleat anchored to substrate at **24-inch (610-mm) centers or at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements whichever is less**. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers at **24-inch (610-mm) centers or per manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements whichever is less**.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than **24 inches (610 mm)** apart. Attach ends with rivets and **seal with sealant** to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding **50 ft. (15.2 m)** apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately **60 inches (1500 mm)** o.c.

1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 077100

.

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Urethane joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-sealant schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

   1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
   2. Installer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: **As selected by the Owner to Match Existing from manufacturer's full range**.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik; Arkema.
b. Master Builders Solutions, brand of MBCC Group, a Sika company.
c. Pecora Corporation.
d. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
e. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. LymTal International, Inc.
b. Master Builders Solutions, brand of MBCC Group, a Sika company.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adfast.
b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
d. Master Builders Solutions, brand of MBCC Group, a Sika company.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, **Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin)**, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: **Owner will engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

1) Perform **10** tests for the first **1000 ft. (300 m)** of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
2) Perform one test for each **1000 ft. (300 m)** of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal **doors and frames**.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section **"Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)"** for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
2. Division 09 Sections **"Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting"** for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, **fire-resistance rating** and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

E. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at according to **NFPA 252 and requirements of Section 715 "Opening Protectives" of NC Building Code**.

C. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with **NFPA 105 or UL 1784**.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions. Spreader bars are for handling and transit only.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:
1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. KARPEN STEEL/HMMA Member

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum **A60 (ZF180)** metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. (96- to 192-kg/cu. m) density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Design: **As indicated**.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb or polystyrene core.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection **and temperature-rise** ratings indicated.
    b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than **6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (1.057 K x sq. m/W)** when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

        1) Locations: **Exterior doors**.

3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: **Manufacturer's standard**.
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level A Heavy Duty, **Model 1 (Full Flush).**

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level A (Heavy Duty), **Model 1 (Full Flush)**.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet (Galvanized: A60 Galvaneal).

1. Fabricate frames with mitered corners.

2. Fabricate frames as **full profile welded**.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as **full profile welded** unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: **Same as adjacent door frame**.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.

2. Existing Anchoring: Existing wall anchoring, as required by wall type and as determined by site conditions.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- ((0.5-mm-)) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.

1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted Y-shaped blades.
2. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in **SDI 117**.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration. All exterior doors to be **A60 or G60 Galvanized metallic coating**.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. **Sidelight** Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to **ANSI/SDI A250.8**.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. **Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory**. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive templated, mortised, and surface-mounted hinges, locks, exit devices and aux. flush bolts.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with **ANSI/SDI A250.11**.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

   a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

   a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
   d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to **NFPA 105**.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sectional-door assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the **ICC A117.1** applicable to sectional doors.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **One** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction **and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components**.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: **Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inward and outward**.
2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M **or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with DASMA 108 acceptance criteria**.

C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide sectional doors complying with the following requirements:

1. Glazed Openings: Pass ASTM E1886 Large Missile Test and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for protection and Wind Zone **applicable to design wind speed in accordance with code requirements in Brevard, NC per NC Building Code**.

D. Seismic Performance: Provide sectional doors that withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with **ASCE/SEI 7**.

1. Component Importance Factor: **1.5**.

2.2 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.

1. Manufacturers: The CHI Overhead Door Model #3241 door has been used as the Basis for Design with the intent to match the existing building. Subject to compliance with requirements, products “equal to” this specified product can be provided by one of the following:

a. Clopay Building Products.
b. Overhead Door Corporation.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than **10,000** operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of **0.4 cfm/sq. ft. (2.03 L/s per sq. m)** when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.

D. U-Value: **0.125 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (0.295 W/sq. m x K) U-value .125**.

E. Steel Sections: ASTM A653/A653M zinc coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

1. Door-Section Thickness: **2 inches (51 mm)**.
2. Section Reinforcing: Continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
    a. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
3. Glazed Panels: Manufacturer's standard, framed section with glazing sealed with glazing tape and glazing bead. Glazing as follows:
    a. Insulating Glass Units: Manufacturers' standard unit with **tempered glass lites complying with ASTM C1048, Kind FT fully tempered in accordance with door details, elevations on the door schedule**.

F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, **vertical-lift** track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.

1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Size: **2 inch wide on doors up to 10'-0" and 3 inches (76 mm) wide on doors higher that 10'-0"**.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.
    a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide **continuous angle** attached to track and wall.
    b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom **top and jambs** of door. **Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge for bottom seal.**

H. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
    a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.

2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.

    a. Roller-Tire Material: **Manufacturer's standard**.

3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

I. Counterbalance Mechanism:

1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.

    a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.

3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
6. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

J. Manual Door Operator:
1. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum **25 lbf (111 N)** force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

K. **Alternate #1: Electric Door Operator on Door #100W only:** Electric door operator Maxum Model #JHDC Host Operator as Manufactured by LiftMaster, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation. Coordinate selection of Host Operator with Section Door Weight confirm with operator manufacturer before submitting shop drawings.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V ac or dc.
3. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use**; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 ft. (2.4 m) or lower**.
4. Usage Classification: **Extended duty, 30 or more cycles per hour and more than 150 cycles per day**.
5. Operator Type: **Jackshaft, side mounted**.
6. Motor: Reversible-type **with controller (disconnect switch)** for **exterior, dusty, wet, or humid** motor exposure. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

a. Motor Size: **As required to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor 1/2 hp (373 W)**.
b. Electrical Characteristics:

1) Phase: **Polyphase**.
2) Volts: **208**V.

7. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

8. Obstruction Detection: Automatic external entrapment protection consisting of automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
a. Entrapment Protection: **Pneumatic sensor edge, black, located within weatherseal mounted to bottom bar and Retro-reflective photo sensor**. Coordinate exact location of photo sensors with Owners.

9. Control Station: **Surface** mounted, **three-position (open, close, and stop)**.

a. Operation: **Push button**.
b. Interior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, **heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1** enclosure.
c. Features: Provide the following:

1) Vehicle detection operation.
2) Remote hand held operator.
3) Photocell operation.

10. Emergency Manual Operation: **Chain** type designed so required force for door operation does not exceed **25 lbf (111 N)**.

11. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

12. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

13. Anodized Aluminum Finish:

a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, **AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm** or thicker.

14. Power-Operated Doors: Install **automatic garage doors openers** in accordance with UL 325.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
2. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
3. Point-to-point wiring diagrams.
4. Shop Drawings to confirm that curtain wall has been coordinated with precast wall panels and indicate any variances in intended design intent indicated on drawings.

C. Samples: Manufacturer's anodized exposed finish with specification data.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

E. Design Submittals: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, including analysis and person responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.

B. Product test reports.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

2. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: **Manufacturer and Installer agree** to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked-enamel, powder-coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.

e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicate on the Structural Drawings and in accordance with NC Building Code requirements.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicate on the Structural Drawings and in accordance with NC Building Code requirements..

C. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to **1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m)**.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to **amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.

a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.

D. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at **150** percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding **0.2** percent of span.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than **10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa)**.

F. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than **0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K)** as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than **0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.86 W/sq. m x K)** as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than **0.26** as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than **0.25** as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

3. Air Leakage:

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than **0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m)** at a static-air-pressure differential of **1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)** when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than **1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m)**] at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

G. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for **basic** protection required by the NC Building Code.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: **Nonthermal**.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: **Nonthermal**.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Finish: **Clear anodic finish**.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: **1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm-)** thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

2. Door Design: **Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width**.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: **Square to match existing**, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

    a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in **Section 087100 "Door Hardware" and/or on drawings Door Schedule Sheet A10.**

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish indicated, and **named manufacturers' products complying with BHMA standard**.
2. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion **and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width**.
    b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
1. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

C. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

D. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.

1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
2. Exterior Hinges: [**Stainless steel, with stainless steel pin**] [**Nonferrous**] <**Insert material**>.
3. Quantities:

    a. For doors up to **87 inches (2210 mm)** high, provide three hinges per leaf.
    b. For doors more than **87 and up to 120 inches (2210 and up to 3048 mm)** high, provide four hinges per leaf.

E. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

F. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing in accordance with UL 305.

G. Cylinders:

1. Cylinders are to match existing.
2. BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

a. Keying: **Master** key system. Keying system is to be coordinated with the Owner and existing building systems.

H. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

I. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

J. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

K. Concealed Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

L. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

M. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

N. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

O. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from **exterior**.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, **AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm** or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

I. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

J. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

K. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each aluminum-framed entrance door equipped with panic hardware, located in an exit enclosure, electrically controlled, and equipped with special locking arrangements, in accordance with NFPA 101, Ch. 7 "Means of Egress," Section "Means of Egress Components," Article "Inspection of Door Openings."

B. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Entrance Door Hardware indicated on Door Schedule Sheet #A10..

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glazed aluminum curtain wall systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

2. Shop Drawings to confirm that curtain wall has been coordinated with precast wall panels and indicate any variances in intended design intent indicated on drawings.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.

B. Product test reports.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AGM) contractors.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated and acceptable to Owner and Architect.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: **Manufacturer Installer** agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

    a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    b. Glass breakage.
    c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on the Structural Drawings and/or NC Building Code requirements whichever is most stringent.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on the Structural Drawings and/or NC Building Code requirements whichever is most stringent.

D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to **1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans of greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m)**.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to **amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.

E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than [**6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**] [**10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa)**] [**15 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa)**] <**Insert value**>.

G. Energy Performance: Certified and labelled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than **0.29 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.65 W/sq. m x K)** as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC):

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than **0.29** as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

H. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone protection in Brevard, NC.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design is Old Castle Building Envelope product as detailed on the drawings that matches existing. Subject to compliance with all requirements, the following manufacturers will be consider in accordance with General Requirements of the Project Manual:

1. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Arconic Corporation.
2. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: **Nonthermal**.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: **Front**.
4. Finish: **Clear anodic finish**.
5. System: **stick system**.
6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.

1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C509 or ASTM C864. **Manufacturer's standard**] [**Compression-type, replaceable EPDM**.

1. Color: **Black**.

C. Glazing Sealants: **As recommended by manufacturer.**

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from **exterior**.

D. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using **manufacturer's standard assembly method**.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, **AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm** or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.

G. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

H. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

I. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing in accordance with manufacturers' requirements and specification.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware.
2. Electric/Mechanical Hardware and Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, including wiring diagrams.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of an **Architectural Hardware Consultant**, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format **and use same door numbers** as in the Contract Documents.
b. Content: Include the following information:

1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. **Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.**
3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
4) Description of each electrified door hardware function.
5) Final electronic lock programming shall be by the Owner.

2. Keying Schedule: Keying schedule provided by Owner and in coordination with existing keying system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to **NFPA 252 and NC Building Code requirements**.

E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Three** years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Locks: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Exit Devices: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Manual Closers: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section **and door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article**.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and **named manufacturers' products**.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

B. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Hinges: **Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin**.
2. Interior Hinges: **Steel with steel pins**.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: S**teel, with Steel pin**.

C. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for **outswinging exterior doors**.

D. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; **machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and wood screws for wood doors and frames**. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.

B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.

C. Full Surface continuous hinges: BHMA AIS6.26 Grade 1.

D. **Available** Manufacturers:
1. Hager Companies (HAG).
2. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
4. Bommer Industries (BOM)
5. Pemko

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).

B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.

D. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

E. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, **with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.**

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:

1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.

B. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2 **Grade 1 unless Grade 2 is indicated**; Series 4000.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. **To Match Existing.**

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

A. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3 **, Grade 1**.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).

C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

E. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

F. Outside Trim: **Lever with cylinder**; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Manufacturers:
1. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).
2. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
3. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (YAL).

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. All construction cores and permanent cores to be provided by Owner and installed by Contractor. Keys and keying to be by Owner. Contractor to coordinate details of this work with the Owners.

1. Acceptable material: Cylnders to match existing.

2.8 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

1. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
2. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.

C. Flush Floor Plates: Provide finish cover plates for floor closers unless thresholds are indicated. Match door hardware finish, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Recessed Floor Plates: Provide recessed floor plates with insert of floor finish material for floor closers unless thresholds are indicated. Provide extended closer spindle to accommodate thickness of floor finish.

E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

F. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4 **Grade 1**. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
   b. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (NDC).
   c. LCN

2.9 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Size: 2 inches less than door width on push side and 1 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.

B. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from **material indicated in door hardware sets.**

2.10 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16 **Grade 1**.

1. Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.

B. Mechanical Door Holders: BHMA A156.16.

C. Combination Floor and Wall Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

D. Combination Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

E. Silencers for Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

F. Manufacturers:
1. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
2. Hager Companies (HAG).
3. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
4. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (RIX).
5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).

2.11 DOOR GASKETING

A. Standard: BHMA A156.22.

B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

C. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

G. Manufacturers:

1. Hager Companies (HAG).
2. National Guard Products (NGP).
3. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).

2.12 THRESHOLDS

A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than **1/2 inch (13 mm) high**.

C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Hager Companies (HAG).
2. National Guard Products (NGP).
3. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fasteners of door hardware in fire-rated applications.

C. Finishes: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series. Drill and tap doors and frames for surface-applied door hardware according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated **on Drawings** unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.2 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HW-1
DRS. 100C, 100D, 100E and 100F.
TO HAVE:

3 BUTTS TA2314 NRP 32D 4.5 X 4.5
1 EXIT DEVICE 99NL X 990NL-R X 26D LAR
1 KEYED CYL. (TO MATCH EXISTING)
1 DOOR CLOSER 4040XP X AL TB
1 KICK PLATE 8" H X 2" LDW .050 32D
1 THRESHOLD 171A X LAR
1 SWEEP 315CN X LAR
1 WEATHERSTRIP S88D X LAR

HW-2
DRS. 100A and 100B,
TO HAVE:

Note: The following hardware is provided to give a basis of design with the intent to match the existing Phase 1 project with hardware that was previously provided by the Aluminum Entrance supplier using Oldcastle hardware components. The intent is to provide new entrance hardware to match existing door hardware on these Aluminum Entrances doors.

3 BUTTS TA2314 NRP 32D 4.5 X 4.5
1 EXIT DEVICE Von Duprin Rim Panic Device w/ Lever to Match Existing
1 KEYED CYL. (To Match existing)
1 DOOR CLOSER Norton 1604 Overhead to Match existing
1 THRESHOLD 171A X LAR (Coordinate with Alum. Door Vendor to Match Existing)
1 SWEEP 315CN X LAR (Coordinate with Alum. Door Vendor to Match Existing)
1 WEATHERSTRIP (Coordinate with Alum. Door Vendor to Match Existing)

END OF SECTION

.

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulating glass.
   2. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass.

B. Product test reports.

C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

D. Sample warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of **the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is 1” thick insulated glass to be coordinated with aluminum doors/framing systems.

E. Strength: Where glass is indicated, provide fully tempered safety glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with **manufacturer's standard** primary and secondary sealants to meet all specified requirements.
2. Perimeter Spacer: **Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction**.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: **As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range of industry colors**.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks:
1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

C. Spacers:
1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Edge Blocks:
1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.4 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E-Coated, Standard Tint SN68 Insulating Spandrel Glass **Type SG**:
1. Overall Unit Thickness: **1 inch (25 mm)**.
2. Standard Tint SN68
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: **4 mm**.
4. Outdoor Lite: **Fully tempered** float glass.
5. Interspace Content: **Argon**.
6. Indoor Lite: **Fully tempered** float glass.
7. Safety glazing required.

B. Low-E-Coated, Standard Tint SN68 Insulating Glass **Type TG**:
   1. Overall Unit Thickness: **1 inch (25 mm)**.
   2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: **4 mm**.
   3. Outdoor Lite: **Fully tempered** float glass.
   4. Interspace Content: **Argon**.
   5. Indoor Lite: **Fully tempered** float glass.
   6. Safety glazing is required in strict accordance with NC Building Code requirements.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface preparation and application of paint systems on **exterior substrates including the following exterior substrates:**

a. Concrete.
b. Steel and iron.
c. Galvanized metal.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
3. Sherwin-Williams.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the products** listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS

A. MPI Standards: Provide products complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: **All colors are to match existing building colors**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Aggregate System **MPI EXT 3.1N**:

a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen with texture to match existing (MPI Gloss Level 3)**, MPI #15**.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Paint System **MPI EXT 3.2A**:

a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3)**, MPI #60**.

C. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System **MPI EXT 5.1B**:

    a. Zinc-Rich Prime Coat: Primer, zinc rich, inorganic**, MPI #19**.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
    c. Semigloss Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)**, MPI #163**.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System **MPI EXT 5.3A**:

    a. Cementitious Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious**, MPI #26**.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    c. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)**, MPI #15**.

END OF SECTION 099114

SECTION 111316 - LOADING DOCK SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-pad loading dock seals.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PAD LOADING DOCK SEALS

A. General: Dock seals consisting of fabric-covered foam pads designed to compress 4 to 5 inches (102 to 127 mm) under pressure of truck body.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Rite-Hite Holding Corporation.
b. Super Seal Mfg. Ltd.
c. Vestil Manufacturing Company.

B. Stationary Head Pad: **12 inches (305 mm)** high and same depth as jamb pads; sized for opening width.

C. Adjustable Head Pad: **18 inches (457 mm)** high and same depth as jamb pads; sized for opening width; with manufacturer's standard hardware and tension spring or counterweight mechanism for adjusting pad height.

D. Jamb Pads: **Square**.

1. Nominal Size: **12 inches (305 mm) wide** and sized for opening height.

E. Construction: Consisting of single- or double-ply, coated, fabric-covered, urethane-foam core with supporting frame.
   1. Steel Support Frame: Steel channel frame of manufacturer's standard weight, shape, and finish; with steel mounting hardware.
      a. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanize components to comply with the following:
         1) ASTM A123/A123M for iron and steel support framing.
         2) ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 for iron and steel hardware and anchors.
   2. Guide Strips: 4-inch- (102-mm-) wide, coated, nylon guide strips on jamb pads.
   3. Pleated Protectors: On face of jamb pads of overlapping layers of coated fabric attached to base fabric; **8-inch (203-mm)** wear exposure.
   4. Reinforcing: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing over cover fabric on **inside and full face of jamb pads and upper corners** of dock seal.

F. Materials:
   1. Vinyl-Coated Nylon Cover Fabric: Minimum total weight of **22 oz./sq. yd. (746 g/sq. m)**.
      a. Color: **Black**.

G. Accessories:
   1. Buffer flaps.
   2. Bottom filler curtain.
   3. Bottom seal pads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Coordinate electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FOAM PAD LOADING DOCK SEALS

A. Attach dock-seal support frames securely to building structure in proper relation to openings, dock bumpers, and dock levelers to ensure compression of dock seals when trucks are positioned against dock bumpers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed factory finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 111316

SECTION 111319 - STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Recessed loading dock levelers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For stationary loading dock equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of anchors and each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace dock levelers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Structural Assembly: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty shall be for unlimited usage of leveler for the specified rated capacity over the term of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECESSED LOADING DOCK LEVELERS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. General: Recessed, hinged-lip-type dock levelers for permanent installation in concrete pits preformed in the edge of loading platform.

1. Manufacturers: Rite-Hite Holding Corporation is bases of design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Pioneer Dock Equipment.
b. Rite-Hite Holding Corporation.
c. Vestil Manufacturing Company.

B. Standard: Comply with MH 30.1**, except for structural testing to establish rated capacity**.

C. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of **30,000 (13 608)** without permanent deflection or distortion.

D. Platform: Not less than **3/16** inch- (mm-) thick, nonskid steel plate.

1. Platform Width: **72 inches (1829 mm)**.
2. Platform Length:**72 inches (1829 mm)**.
3. Frame: **Manufacturer's standard**.
4. Toe Guards: Equip open sides of dock leveler over range indicated with steel toe guards.

a. Toe-Guard Range: Entire upper range.

E. Hinged Lip: Not less than **1/2-** inch-thick, nonskid steel plate.

1. Hinge: Full-width, piano-type hinge with heavy-wall hinge tube, with gussets on lip and ramp for support.
2. Safety Barrier Lip: Designed to protect material-handling equipment from an accidental fall from loading platform edge of the dock leveler when the leveler is not in use.

F. Function: Dock levelers shall compensate for differences in height between truck bed and loading platform.

1. Vertical Travel: Operating range above platform level of sufficient height to enable lip to extend and clear truck bed before contact with the following minimum working range:

    a. Above Adjoining Platform: **12 inches (305 mm)**.
    b. Below Adjoining Platform: **12 inches (305 mm)**.
2. Lip Operation: Manufacturer's standard mechanism, which automatically extends and supports hinged lip on ramp edge with lip resting on truck bed over dock leveler's working range, allows lip to yield under impact of incoming truck and automatically retracts lip when truck departs.

    a. Length of Lip Extension: Not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from face of dock bumpers and not less than)**16 inches (406 mm)** measured from ramp edge.

G. Mechanical Operating System: Manual control; counterbalance and spring operation. Spring-operated raising and walk-down lowering of unloaded ramp. Equip leveler with an upward-biased-spring counterbalancing mechanism controlled by a hold-down device. Ramp raises to top limit of operating range by operating recessed control handle in ramp to disengage hold-down device. Ramp lowers below platform level with lip retracted by operating auxiliary, recessed control handle to release support legs.

1. Free-Fall Protection: Manufacturer's standard protection system to limit free fall of loaded ramps with front edge supported by truck bed.

H. Construction: Fabricate dock-leveler frame, platform supports, and lip supports from structural- or formed-steel shapes. Weld platform and hinged lip to supports. Fabricate entire assembly to withstand deformation during both operating and stored phases of service. Chamfer lip edge to minimize obstructing wheels of material-handling vehicles.

1. Cross-Traffic Support: Manufacturer's standard method of supporting ramp at platform level in stored position with lip retracted. Provide a means to release supports to allow ramp to descend below platform level.
2. Maintenance Strut: Integral strut to positively support ramp in up position during maintenance of dock leveler.

I. Integral Laminated-Tread Dock Bumpers: Fabricated from **6-**inch thick, multiple, uniformly thick plies cut from fabric-reinforced rubber tires. Laminate plies under pressure on not less than two 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, steel supporting rods that are welded at one end to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, structural-steel end angle and secured with a nut and angle at the other end. Fabricate angles with predrilled anchor holes and sized to provide not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of tread plies extending beyond the face of closure angles.

J. Materials:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 55 (380).
3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold formed.
4. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

K. Dock-Leveler Finish: **Manufacturer's standard prime-paint or baked-on factory finish**.

1. Toe Guards: Baked-on factory finish.

L. Accessories:
1. Night Locks: Manufacturer's standard means to prevent extending lip and lowering ramp when overhead doors are locked.
2. Side and rear weatherseals.
3. **Abrasive skid-resistant** surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install loading dock equipment as required for a complete installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECESSED LOADING DOCK LEVELERS

A. Attach dock levelers securely to loading dock platform, flush with adjacent loading dock surfaces and square to recessed pit.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust loading dock equipment to function smoothly and safely, lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Test dock levelers for vertical travel and adjust to maintain operating range indicated.

C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished loading dock equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain loading dock equipment.

END OF SECTION 111319

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites**, including Formosan termites (Coptotermes formosanus)**. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bayer Environmental Science.
b. Ensystex, Inc.
c. Master Builders Solutions.
d. Syngenta Crop Protection, LLC.

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than **five** years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Masonry: Treat voids.
5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

Geotechnical Exploration Report
Ecusta Road Industrial
Building Addition
Brevard, North Carolina
S&ME Project No. 22410052

PREPARED FOR:
Transylvania County
152 Public Safety Way
Brevard, North Carolina 28712

PREPARED BY:
S&ME, Inc.
44 Buck Shoals Road, Suite C-3
Arden, North Carolina 28704

February 20, 2024

February 20, 2024

Transylvania County
152 Public Safety Way
Brevard, North Carolina 28712

Attention: Mr. Larry Reece

Reference: **Geotechnical Exploration Report**
Transylvania County – Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition
Brevard, North Carolina
S&ME Project No. 23410135
NC PE Firm License No. F-0176

Dear Mr. Reece:

S&ME, Inc. (S&ME) is pleased to submit this Geotechnical Exploration Report for the referenced project. The exploration was performed in accordance with our Proposal No. 23410135 and Agreement for Services dated December 13, 2023. The proposal was authorized by Purchase Order #2400333, issued via email on January 17, 2024. The purpose of the subsurface exploration was to help determine site subsurface conditions and to evaluate these conditions relative to site preparation, foundation design, and other geotechnical aspects of design and construction. This report presents a brief confirmation of our understanding of the project, the exploration results, and our geotechnical conclusions and recommendations regarding site grading and building and pavement support.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide the geotechnical engineering services for this project. Please contact us if you have questions regarding the information in this report, or when further services are needed.

Sincerely,

S&ME, Inc.

Michael M. Hager, PG
Project Engineer/Associate Project Manager
mhager@smeinc.com

Matthew H. McCurdy, P.E.
Principal Engineer
mmccurdy@smeinc.com

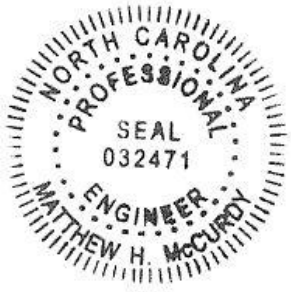


Table of Contents

Appendices

1.0 Project Information

Our understanding of the project is based on the following:

- A telephone conversation between Mr. Larry Reece of Transylvania County and Mr. Joseph Laps, P.E. of S&ME, on October 27, 2023.
- Our review of the Preliminary Site and Grading Plans prepared by Mr. Michael Goforth dated January 16, 2024.
- Our review of aerial imagery and property information from the Transylvania County website and Google Earth™.
- Our experience with the previous site development, including a Preliminary Geotechnical Exploration report dated September 16, 2016, and Construction Services observations and testing provided by S&ME between January and November of 2018.

Based on the above information, we understand an addition is planned to the existing Sylvan Valley Industrial Park Building, located at 21 Welcome Street in Brevard, North Carolina. The subject property is a 6.733-acre developed lot (PIN: 8597-31-5264-000). The proposed addition is planned for the west side of the existing structure with additional employee parking located to the north and truck loading docks to the south.

Detailed structural information was not available at the time this report was prepared. Based on the provided Preliminary Site Plan, the building addition will be approximately 40,000 square feet. The civil drawings indicate the building addition will be single story with high bay ceilings on the order of 37.25 feet tall. Based on our experience with the previous site development, we anticipate the structure will consist of shallow spread footings, supported by a ground improvement system such as aggregate piers, and a concrete slab-on-grade (possibly supported by aggregate piers) with precast or tilt panel walls and a steel truss roofing system. Based on our experience with similar projects, we expect maximum column, wall, and floor live loads will likely be on the order of 100 to 150 kips, 4 to 6 kips per lineal foot, and 100 to 150 pounds per square foot, respectively. We are not aware of any special slab requirements such as very high machine or storage loads, superflat requirements, etc.

We understand some excess poor-quality soil generated from the original construction of the industrial building was placed as fill in the area of the proposed addition. Visually, it appears approximately 3 feet of old fill may have been placed in parts of the site. We assume the new grading will require excavation of several feet of soil to achieve a final grade similar to the existing construction. The finished floor elevation will be 2123.44 feet. Also, the loading dock area on the south side of the building will be about 4 feet lower than the building finished floor elevation.

2.0 Exploration Procedures

2.1 Field

The field exploration included visual site reconnaissance and boring layout by our staff professional along with the performance of six soil test borings (labeled A-1 through A-6). The borings were drilled to depths ranging from

15 to 34 feet below the existing ground surface. The boring locations were identified in the field by our staff professional using the provided site plans and using a handheld GPS unit. The boring locations are shown on a Boring Location Plan (Figure 2) in the Appendix. Because precise survey techniques were not used, the indicated locations should be considered approximate.

The borings were drilled January 30, 2024, using a CME 45 truck-mounted drill rig (with a manual safety hammer) and advanced using hollow stem auger techniques. Split-spoon samples and Standard Penetration (SPT) values (N-values) were generally obtained at 2.5-foot intervals in the upper 10 feet, and at 5-foot intervals thereafter. After completion of drilling and attempting initial subsurface water depth measurements, borings A-1, A-4, and A-5 were kept open for approximately 24 hours to allow water levels to stabilize somewhat for a final measurement. The remaining borings were measured for subsurface water and filled at the time of boring (TOB). Following subsurface water measurements, the boreholes were backfilled with soil cuttings and mechanical hole plugs were installed in each hole to help reduce borehole settlement.

Historical subsurface boring information from the previously issued Preliminary Geotechnical Exploration Report, S&ME project 1441-16-023, dated September 16, 2016, is included as part of this report. For reference, those five borings are labeled B-1 through B-5 on the Boring Location Plan, boring logs, and in discussions in this report.

2.2 Laboratory Testing

Following completion of the field work, the split-spoon samples were transported to our laboratory where a Staff Professional visually and manually classified the soils in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The field testing and classification results are presented on the individual Boring Logs in Appendix II, along with a Test Boring Log Legend, and the Field Testing Procedures in Appendix IV. Selected samples were subjected to the following tests and performed in general accordance with the applicable standards:

- Natural Moisture Content (ASTM D2216)
- Plastic Index (D4318)
- Grain Size Analysis (D1140)

A Summary of Laboratory Test Data is in Section 3.3 and individual laboratory data sheets are attached in Appendix III.

3.0 Site and Subsurface Conditions

3.1 Site Conditions

The property is a 6.733-acre lot with the existing industrial building (Sylvan Sport) located on the eastern half of the parcel. Welcome Street borders the property to the north, a wooded vacant lot is located along the western boundary, the Transylvania County Habitat for Humanity ReStore building is located to the south, and Ecusta Road bounds the property to the east. The proposed addition site is mostly flat, sloping gently downward 9 feet from west to east based upon topographic information obtained from the Grading and Stormwater Plan prepared by High Country Engineering, dated January 16, 2024. Ground surface elevations ranged from 2129 feet in the west part of the proposed building addition to about 2121 feet in the southeast and 2123 feet in a drainage area in the

west. The ground surface consists of a previously graded grassed field. There is a creek located across Ecusta Road, approximately 100 feet from the eastern property. The site is in an apparent geologic floodplain.

3.2 Area Geology

The site is located within the Brevard Fault Zone at the contact of the Piedmont physiographic province of North Carolina and the Blue Ridge, an area underlain by ancient igneous and metamorphic rocks. The soils encountered in this area are the residual product of in-place physical and chemical weathering of the rock presently underlying the site. In areas not altered by erosion or disturbed by the activities of man, the typical residual soil profile typically consists of clayey soils near the surface, where soil weathering is more advanced, underlain by sandy silts and silty sands.

The boundary between soil and rock is not sharply defined. This transitional zone, termed "partially weathered rock," is normally found overlying parent bedrock. Partially weathered rock is defined, for engineering purposes, as residual material with standard penetration resistance values of at least 50 blows per 6 inches. Weathering is facilitated by fractures, joints, and the presence of less resistant rock types. Consequently, the profile of the partially weathered rock (as well as hard rock) is quite irregular and erratic, even over relatively short horizontal distances. Also, it is not unusual to find lenses and boulders of hard rock and zones of partially weathered rock within the soil mantle, well above the general bedrock level.

The natural geological profile of portions of the site have been modified/disturbed by past grading activities that have resulted in disturbance of soils and the placement of fill. Disturbed and fill soils can vary in composition and consistency, and the engineering characteristics of these soils can be difficult to predict. Fill can be comprised of a variety of soil types and can also contain debris from building demolition, organics, topsoil, trash, etc. The engineering properties of fill depend primarily on its composition, density, and moisture content.

Typically, the upper soils along streams, creeks, rivers, drainage features, and in geologic floodplain areas are water-deposited materials (termed alluvium) that have been eroded and washed down from higher ground. These alluvial soils are usually wet, soft, and compressible, having never been consolidated by pressures in excess of their present overburden. Alluvial materials can vary from silts and clays to sand, gravel, cobbles, and boulders, and can contain organic debris.

3.3 Subsurface Conditions – New Borings A-1 through A-6 (Drilled in 2024)

The following is a brief and general description of subsurface conditions encountered at the site. More information is provided on the individual Boring Logs located in the Appendix.

3.3.1 Surface Materials

About 2 and 3 inches of topsoil is shown on the boring logs based on the driller's logs. Surface material thicknesses and types may vary from those encountered in the borings, and the organic layer of topsoil and root systems could be thicker than shown on the boring logs. Therefore, stripping depths during earthwork are often deeper than the topsoil shown on the boring logs.

3.3.2 *Existing Fill*

Beneath the topsoil in borings A-3 and A-4, existing fill soils were encountered to depths of approximately 6 and 3 feet below the ground surface, respectively. The fill materials consisted of sandy silts (USCS group symbol ML) with traces of rock pieces and some clay. Standard penetration resistance values (N-values) in the existing fill ranged between 11 and 14 blows per foot (bpf), indicating a moderate degree of compaction.

3.3.3 *Alluvium*

Alluvial soils (deposited by water) were encountered beneath the topsoil in borings A-1, A-2, A-5 & A-6 and beneath the fill in borings A-3 and A-4. The alluvium extended to depths ranging between 6 and 18.5 feet below the existing ground surface.

The sampled alluvium was generally described as moist to wet and consisted of gray, black, brown, and tan lean clay (CL), sandy silt (ML), silty clay (CL-ML), and silty sand (SM). Varying amounts of roots, mica, sand, clay, and rounded rock pieces were observed in the alluvium. Some samples contained decayed organics and one was mixed with topsoil and roots. N-values ranged from 4 to 15 bpf. It should be noted that some of the higher N-values may have been artificially inflated somewhat due to the presence of rocky materials in the alluvial layer. The N-values indicate a soft to very stiff consistency in the fine-grained soils (silts and clays) and a medium dense relative density in the coarse-grained soils (sands) and gravels.

3.3.4 *Residuum*

Residual soils were encountered beneath the alluvial soils in borings A-1, A-2, A-4, A-5, and A-6. The sampled residuum consisted of medium dense to very dense silty sands (SM) and firm to very hard sandy silts (ML). The residual soils contained traces of mica, small rocks, and rock fragments. N-values in the sampled residuum ranged between 11 and 72 bpf. Borings A-1 and A-5 were terminated in residual soils at the planned depths of 15 and 20 feet, respectfully.

3.3.5 *Partially Weathered Rock*

Partially weathered rock (labeled IGM or intermediate geo-material on the boring logs) was encountered in boring A-2 at a depth of 23.5 feet; in boring A-3 at a depth of 18.5 feet; a ledge in boring A-4 between 8.5 feet and 9.5 feet and again from 33.5 to 33.8 feet; and in boring A-6 from 23.5 feet. The PWR consisted primarily of silty sand (SM) with fine to coarse grained particles and a trace of rock fragments in the samples. SPT N-values in the PWR ranged between 50 blows for 2 inches of penetration (50/2") and 50 blows for 5 inches of penetration (50/5").

3.3.6 *Auger Refusal Materials*

Auger refusal was encountered in boring A-3 at a depth of 23.7 feet below the existing ground surface. Refusal is a designation applied to any material having a resistance in excess of the penetrating capacity of the drilling equipment. Auger refusal materials may consist of boulders, cobbles, massive rock, rock in pinnacle form, or a thin lens of hard rock. Coring is typically required to determine the composition of the refusal material, and this was beyond our scope of services.

3.3.7 *Subsurface Water*

Subsurface water levels from the time of boring (TOB) and on the following day (approximately 24 hours) are summarized in the table below. It should be noted that subsurface water levels will fluctuate during the year and from year to year due to seasonal and climatic changes, construction activity, and other factors, and may be at different depths in the future. The following table summarizes the water levels observed at each boring.

Table 2-1 – Table of Subsurface Water Levels

Boring	Water Level at TOB (ft)	Water Level at ~24 Hours (ft)
A-1	Dry	7.0
A-2	8.0	Backfilled
A-3	Dry	Backfilled
A-4	16.0	6.7
A-5	9.0	5.5
A-6	Dry	Backfilled

3.3.8 *Laboratory Testing*

Atterberg limits tests, grain size analysis, and natural moisture contents were performed on selected site samples, and the results are summarized below. A Summary of Laboratory Test Data is in the table below and individual laboratory data sheets are attached in Appendix III.

Table 2-2 – Summary of Laboratory Results

Boring Number	Sample Number	Depth (ft)	Moisture (%)	% Passing #200	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	USCS Group Symbol
A-1	SS-2	3.5-5.0	31.0	--	--	--	--	CL
A-1	SS-3	6.0-7.5	26.7	--	--	--	--	CL
A-2	SS-1	1.0-2.5	33.3	87.9	--	--	--	CL
A-2	SS-2	3.5-5.0	28.9	--	41	22	19	CL
A-3	SS-3	6.0-7.5	--	--	35	22	13	CL
A-6	SS-3	6.0-7.5	26.7	--	38	26	12	ML

3.4 Subsurface Conditions – Previous Borings B-1 through B-5 (Drilled in 2016)

A general description of subsurface conditions based on the site at the time of the previous performed Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation, dated September 16, 2016, is provided below. The approximate locations of the five borings, labeled B-1 through B-5 are provided in the Boring Location Plan (Figure-2). For more detailed information the Boring Logs in the Appendix should be reviewed.

3.4.1 Surface Materials

The borings initially penetrated asphalt and crushed stone associated with the existing old pavements. The asphalt encountered was about 1 to 2 inches thick and the crushed stone was about 2 to 3 inches thick. However, no asphalt was remaining at the location of Boring B-3, which initially penetrated about 1 inch of topsoil.

3.4.2 Existing Fill

Existing fill material was encountered in boring B-5 beneath the pavement materials to about 3 feet deep. The fill was described as medium dense, brown and gray, silty sand (USCS Group Symbol SM). The fill exhibited a standard penetration resistance value (N-value) of 11 blows per foot (bpf).

3.4.3 Alluvium

Beneath the fill in B-5 and beneath the pavement materials or topsoil in the remaining borings, alluvial materials were encountered. The alluvium was encountered to depths ranging from 7 to 17 feet below the surface. The alluvium was generally described as gray, brown, and tan fat clay (CH), lean clay (CL), silty sand (SM) and silty gravel with sand (GM). The alluvial soils were typically described as very moist to wet, or well above their standard Proctor optimum moisture contents. The alluvium often contained rock pieces, particularly in the lower parts of the alluvial layer. N-values ranged from 2 bpf to 50 blows for 4 inches of penetration in the alluvium. However, the higher values were most likely amplified due to the presence of larger rock materials/pieces.

3.4.4 Residuum

Residual materials were encountered below the alluvium in all of the borings. (The residual material consisted of partially weathered rock in borings B-2 and B-5 as discussed in the next section.) The residual soils encountered in borings B-1, B-3 and B-4 were described as very stiff to very hard, gray, tan and orange-brown, sandy silt (ML). Standard penetration resistance values in the residual soils ranged from 31 to 51 bpf. Boring B-3 was terminated in the residual soils at its planned termination depth of 20 feet.

3.4.1 Partially Weathered Rock (PWR)

Partially weathered rock (PWR) was encountered in borings B-1, B-2, B-4 and B-5 at depths varying from 12 to 17 feet. The PWR was described as very dense or very hard, gray, tan and orange-brown, silty sand (SM) and sandy silt (ML). These borings were terminated in the PWR at their planned termination depths of 20 feet.

3.4.2 Subsurface Water

Subsurface water was encountered in the borings at depths ranging from 5.5 to 7.7 feet below the surface about 24 hours after the completion of drilling. Subsurface water elevations should be expected to fluctuate due to seasonal variations in rainfall, nearby stream and river levels, construction activity, and other factors, and will be encountered at different depths in the future.

Table 2-3 – Table of Subsurface Water Levels

Boring	Water Level at TOB (ft)	Water Level at ~24 Hours (ft)
B-1	10.0	6.3
B-2	8.0	6.3
B-3	14.0	7.7
B-4	Dry	5.5
B-5	8.0	7.0

4.0 Conclusions and Recommendations

The following conclusions and recommendations presented herein are based on information and assumptions concerning structural loads, existing grades and final site grades, our understanding of the proposed project, findings of the subsurface exploration, geotechnical engineering evaluations of encountered subsurface conditions, and experience with similar projects. When reviewing this information, please keep in mind subsurface conditions vary erratically in this geologic area. This is particularly true with previously placed fill, alluvial soils, and groundwater and rock levels. The development and construction team must understand our recommendations are based on the premise that our personnel will be on-site to observe and document site work, including site preparation, proofrolling, undercutting, fill placement, and to perform density testing of fills. Proper site preparation and maintenance is very important in helping to providing time- and cost-efficient construction. Our field observations and tests are a vital component in improving the performance and efficiency of the site work.

4.1 General Discussion

Based on the encountered subsurface conditions, the site is underlain by very low to moderately low consistency alluvial soils (soil deposited over time by water or flooding) with some existing fill, and subsurface water is shallow (about 5 to 7 feet below the existing ground surface and 2 to 7 feet below final grades). Alluvial soils are typically under-consolidated and will tend to settle excessively and non-uniformly under new loads, and we would expect a high risk of settlement-related issues if the structure is built without remedial site work or special foundations.

It is our opinion the site can be developed for support of the building and pavements; however, special measures will be required to support the building (and internal heavy equipment if there is any). Special measures could include the following:

1. Undercutting some of the fill and alluvium, stabilization with geotextile fabric and crushed stone, and new structural fill placement.
2. Ground improvement with compacted aggregate piers.
3. Deep foundations such as driven or augured piles.

It is not practical to undercut all of the alluvial soil due to the depth of the material and the shallow groundwater across the site. Due to the cost and complications to undercut and replace even a portion of the alluvium, and the risk that would remain due to alluvial soils remaining below the undercut, we do not recommend this approach.

Deep foundations are typically the lowest risk option, but also carry the highest cost, and this does not appear to be required for the anticipated building loads. The original building on this site was constructed with support by aggregate piers, as well as the adjacent, recently-constructed Transylvania County EMS building at the northwest corner of Ecusta Road and Morris Road. Therefore, we assume aggregate piers are the preferred foundation support option and they are discussed in the following section of this report.

4.1.1 Spread Footings with Ground Improvements (Compacted Aggregate Piers)

Ground improvement is typically considered a lower risk option. The design and installation of the ground improvement system is handled by a design-build specialty contractor. We expect a series of compacted aggregate piers (CAPs) could be installed to support the building and any heavy internal equipment. Typically, these are installed beneath the footings and equipment mats only, but they can also be installed on a grid pattern to support the slab and reduce differential settlement across the entire structure. The CAPs would probably need to extend through the alluvial layer and into the residual soils or partially weathered rock. The aggregate piers generally have a 24- to 30-inch diameter. With this approach, because the foundations are supported on improved soils and compacted aggregate, higher bearing pressures are usually available for foundation design (typically about 4,000 to 6,000 psf). The actual bearing pressure would be determined by the design-build specialty contractor.

4.1.2 Floor Slab Support

As stated above, the CAPs can also be used to provide enhanced support of the slab. If CAPs are not used under the slab, we expect a large portion of the subgrade will likely require undercutting and replacement of about 2 feet (+/-) of the subgrade soils. (This would be determined by proofrolling and evaluation as described in *Section 4.2.2*.) Stabilization and replacement could require placement of a geotextile fabric or geogrid and backfilling with crushed stone. If CAPs are used for slab support, the slab subgrade stabilization measures could be reduced, but placement of about ½ to 1 foot of additional ABC stone could still be needed in problematic subgrade areas, and to reduce damage to the building pad during CAP and footing installation. The actual subgrade conditions can be observed after the pad is cut to grade, and the costs can be discussed with the specialty contractor, the Owner and design team, and S&ME to determine the slab support approach.

4.1.3 Pavement Areas

Pavement areas will need to be evaluated to determine if remedial work/stabilization is needed. Although there are some inherent risks associated with pavements constructed over alluvial soils, if the subgrade is firm and stable at the time of construction, the risk is relatively low, and the pavement base course can be placed without remedial work. However, we expect some areas will need to be stabilized with geotextiles and/or crushed stone. In particular, the heavy-duty truck pavement and loading dock will likely require remediation due to being cut down closer to the subsurface water level, the soft clayey soils evidenced in boring A-6, and the organics in boring A-5. During construction of the heavy-duty pavement to the east, a 2-foot-thick stabilization layer consisting of fabric, railroad ballast, geogrid, and ABC stone was required over a relatively large area.

The following sections of this report discuss the site preparation, earthwork, foundations, and pavements in more detail.

4.2 Site Preparation

4.2.1 Stripping

Site preparation should begin with stripping of all unsuitable surface materials to at least 10 feet outside the building limits and 3 feet outside pavement areas, where practical. This would include surface vegetation, organic-laden topsoil, trees, bushes and shrubs, large root systems, and remnants of previous construction.

Utility lines may be present throughout the site. For lines that lie within the footprint of the proposed building, we suggest they be relocated 10 feet beyond building lines and their trenches cleaned and properly backfilled. Our experience indicates that the backfill soils for existing utility lines could be poorly compacted. If any utility lines will remain below "green" areas or proposed pavement areas, we suggest that the trench backfill material be carefully evaluated to ensure suitability.

4.2.2 Subgrade Evaluations / Proofrolling

At multiple stages during grading (following stripping, excavation to the design subgrade levels, and after any necessary undercutting), the exposed subgrade should be thoroughly proofrolled with a heavily loaded, tandem-axle dump truck or similar rubber-tired equipment under the observation of a Geotechnical Engineer or his/her representative, where practical. Proofrolling will help reveal the presence of unstable or otherwise unsuitable surface materials and may help densify the exposed subgrade for subsequent structural fill placement and building and pavement support. Areas that are unstable should be undercut or stabilized in place as recommended by the Geotechnical Professional. Because of the fill and alluvial soils on site, proofrolling is very important at this site. However, some areas will likely be too soft and wet to proofroll and will need to be evaluated by observation of test pits, hand auger borings, and/or probing with a small-diameter steel rod.

Any recommended undercutting should extend to at least 7 feet beyond building lines and 3 feet beyond the pavement areas, where applicable. All undercutting should be closely observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or their representative to help confirm the extent and removal of unsuitable materials. As previously stated, stabilization could involve undercutting and placement of geotextiles and/or crushed stone. An alternative to undercutting could be lime or cement stabilization if the grading contractor has the equipment needed to properly mix the materials into the soil. In favorable weather (hot and dry) the remedial measures may be reduced, but during wet weather the remedial measures will likely be increased.

We recommend several backhoe-excavated test pits be made by the contractor at the beginning of earthwork (or sooner during the planning phase) in the presence of our representative to observe the character and composition of the fill and alluvial material and subsurface water levels. Additional recommendations can be made in the field when needed.

4.2.2.1 Stabilization Materials

We suggest the bidding contractors be required to provide unit rates for potential stabilization materials for comparison and so the rates are established prior to awarding a contract. The following is a list of the items we anticipate could be recommended in areas requiring stabilization:

- Railroad ballast crushed stone,
- No. 57 crushed stone,
- NCDOT Aggregate Base Course (ABC stone),
- Woven fabric - Mirafi HP570 or equivalent,
- Non-woven fabric – Mirafi 140 N or equivalent, and
- Geogrid – Tensar BX-1200 or equivalent.

4.3 Site Drainage

Grading activities typically result in areas of soil subgrade being exposed for extended periods with little to no topographic relief to drain surface water runoff. It is important the grading contractor protect the exposed soils from becoming wet or saturated during inclement weather. Positive site drainage should be maintained during all operations, including the initial stripping of the site, undercutting and backfilling, after excavation to subgrade levels, and after fill placement is complete. This may include surface ditches around the perimeter, internal ditching and in some cases French drains. Failure to provide positive site drainage can result in extensive and costly repairs to the exposed subgrade, as well as construction delays.

4.4 Excavation Considerations

The boring data indicate probable excavations during mass grading and installation of utilities will likely extend through very low to moderately low consistency fill and alluvium throughout the building site. Residual soils may also be encountered in deeper excavations and some isolated partially weathered rock (PWR) could also be encountered (about 5 feet below planned grade at boring A-4). We expect the soil materials can be excavated with conventional excavation equipment. That is, mass excavation can be accomplished by front-end loaders, large tracked excavators, and bulldozers. Excavation for shallow foundations and utility trenches can typically be accomplished with a rubber-tired or tracked excavator. PWR could require more diligent excavation efforts by the contractor or the use of pneumatic tools. Due to the soft subgrade conditions and shallow groundwater, lightweight tracked LGP (low ground pressure) equipment may be required.

Auger refusal (assumed to be bedrock) was encountered in boring A-3 within the building footprint at a depth of 23.7 feet; however, this is not within anticipated excavation depths. However, there is always a possibility that rock, boulders, partially weathered rock and very dense soils will be encountered in areas intermediate of the borings or in unexplored areas, and difficult excavation, including blasting, can be required. This is because rock in a weathered, boulder, and massive form varies very erratically in depth and location in this geologic region.

All excavations should be sloped or shored in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations, including OSHA (29 CFR Part 1926) excavation safety standards. We note the Contractor is solely responsible for site safety. This information is provided only as a service and under no circumstances should we be assumed to be responsible for construction site safety.

4.4.1 Subsurface Water

Subsurface water was encountered as shallow as about 5.5 feet below the surface at the proposed addition site and as shallow as 2 feet below planned grade at boring A-5 and 2 ½ feet below grade at boring A-1. Depending on actual final grades, the depth of utility trenches, and undercutting depths, subsurface water will likely be

encountered in some excavations unless the water levels can be lowered by use of French drains. In utility trenches that encounter subsurface water, at least 6 to 12 inches of No. 57 crushed stone bedding is normally required, and the trenches may also need to be backfilled up to the water line with No. 57 stone. If water is encountered during installation of utilities and/or undercutting, it can typically be controlled by pumping from sump pits until the initial crushed stone backfill is in place. It is also possible that gravity-flowing French drains could be needed to permanently lower the water levels if they impact the final grades. If the bedding stone below the utility pipes is wrapped in non-woven filter fabric, it can often be used as a French drain to help lower the water levels across the site. A pipe would need to be installed from the bedding stone into a downstream manhole to provide an outlet for the water. The pipe would be slotted within the stone layer and convert to solid where it enters the manhole.

4.5 Fill Placement and Compaction

After excavation and undercutting, areas requiring fill placement should be raised to their design subgrade configuration with soil free of deleterious materials. The new fill should have a maximum particle size of 4 inches or less, plasticity index less than 25, and standard Proctor maximum dry density of at least 90 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). The fill should be uniformly spread in 6- to 8-inch thick loose lifts and be compacted to at least 95 percent of the soil's maximum dry density, as determined by a laboratory standard Proctor compaction test (ASTM D698). Since pavement and floor slab support characteristics generally improve with an increase in density, we recommend the upper 1 foot of fill in slab and pavement areas be compacted to a slightly higher degree (98 percent). The moisture content should be controlled at plus to minus 3 percent of optimum; however, a slight increase in optimum moisture could be allowable if the minimum compacted density is achieved and subgrade is stable.

Fill placement should be monitored by a qualified Materials Technician working under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer. In addition to this evaluation, the Technician should perform a sufficient amount of in-place field density tests to confirm the required degree of compaction is being attained. We recommend that field density tests, including one-point Proctor verification tests, be performed on the fill as it is being placed at a frequency of 1 test per 2,500 square feet per lift in the building and pavement areas and 1 test per lift per 100 linear feet in utility trenches.

4.5.1 Use of On-Site Excavated Soils as Fill

The majority of the soils sampled during this exploration appear to not be suitable for reuse in a well-compacted fill to support buildings and pavements. The majority of the sampled soils were wet of their estimated optimum moisture contents and the upper part of the alluvial soils are clayey with a relatively high plasticity and some contain organics. Drying will be difficult or not reasonably possible unless the weather is hot and dry, and organics would need to be removed. Chemical drying and stabilization could be achieved with lime or cement, but this would require special grading equipment. For these reasons, we expect most excavated materials will require being wasted in non-structural areas or hauled off-site. However, this can be evaluated at the time of construction based on the excavated materials and the prevailing weather conditions.

4.6 Subgrade Repair and Improvement Methods

The exposed subgrade soil of both excavation and fill areas can deteriorate when exposed to construction activity and environmental changes such as freezing, erosion, softening from ponded rainwater, and rutting from construction equipment. We recommend the exposed subgrade surfaces that have deteriorated be properly repaired by scarifying and recompacting immediately prior to further construction. If this must be performed during wet weather conditions, it would be worthwhile to consider undercutting the deteriorated soil and replacing it with compacted crushed stone.

4.7 Foundation and Floor Slab Recommendations

4.7.1 Conventional Spread Footings with Ground Improvement (Compacted Aggregate Piers)

Based on our experience and the previous site development, we assume Compacted Aggregate Piers (CAPs) will be utilized for building support. The design and installation of the ground improvement system is typically handled by a design-build specialty contractor. Often, these are installed beneath the column and wall footings only (including the loading dock walls), but they can also be installed on a grid pattern to support the slab and reduce differential settlement across the entire structure.

A highly skilled specialty contractor with CAP experience should design and install the CAP elements. We assume a performance criterion would be to limit total and differential settlement to ≤1 in. and ≤½ in., respectively. The actual design bearing pressure will be determined by the CAP spacing, size and depths as determined by the CAP contractor/designer.

CAPs are installed using augers, vibratory probes or combination thereof, and can be top or bottom fed based on subsurface conditions. Based on the shallow water, we expect a bottom-feed method will be required.

A minimum of one full-scale compacted aggregate pier Modulus Load Test should be performed to verify CAP design assumptions. The load test provides a measure of the stiffness of the CAP element and will provide quality control guidelines for the CAP installation procedures. The Modulus Load Test should be performed in the areas of the site considered to be representative of the most critical soil condition.

The CAP installer's internal Quality Control program should include monitoring drill depths, total CAP element lengths, average lift thickness, installation procedures, aggregate quality and compaction energy. These items should be documented for each CAP element installed, to provide a complete installation report. The Geotechnical Engineer or his representative should review the CAP modulus test results and execution of the installers Quality Control System during CAP construction.

4.7.2 Spread Footing Design and Construction

After ground improvement with CAPs, a design foundation bearing pressure of 3,000 psf or higher should be available, but this will need to be determined by the specialty contractor. We recommend wall footings have a minimum width of 18 inches and column footings have a minimum width of 24 inches. We also recommend a minimum footing embedment of 2 feet for frost protection.

Individual foundation excavations require observation by S&ME prior to concrete placement. The surface of footings and aggregate piers should typically be tamped to recompact the surface after excavation. Exposure to the environment will cause the soils surrounding the piers to rapidly deteriorate. If surface water runoff collects in any excavation, it should be removed promptly by pumping to help prevent softening of foundation supporting soils. To further reduce the potential for deterioration of bearing soils, we recommend that foundation excavation, evaluation, and placement of concrete be conducted on the same day, if practical. If an excavation is to remain open overnight, or if rain is imminent, the footing subgrade can be lowered and a 3- to 4-inch thick mud mat of lean (2,000 psi) concrete placed in the bottom of the excavation to protect the bearing soils. This will help limit the potential for additional excavation of wet, softened soils which often results from footings exposed to inclement weather.

4.7.3 Floor Slab Support

We expect the floor slab will be supported by evaluated and approved subgrade soils or aggregate piers. If aggregate piers are not used for slab support, the final subgrades must be assessed to be satisfactorily stable by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to concrete placement. Typically for projects similar to this, we recommend using a 6-inch thick layer of crushed stone (NCDOT Aggregate Base Course) to separate the floor slab from the subgrade soils. This layer will provide a good capillary break, and if placed soon after completion of grading, will help protect the subgrade during construction and exposure to weather. If there are many utility stub-ups or other issues with using ABC stone, No. 57 stone could also be used. A modulus of subgrade reaction (k) of 120 pci can be used for design of the floor slab over the compacted stone and stable subgrade.

A vapor retarder should be considered beneath the grade slabs to help prevent slab dampness due to the upward migration of soil moisture. The need for a vapor retarder will also be dependent upon the floor covering design and local and state building codes.

4.7.4 Seismic Conditions

The proposed structure should be designed to resist possible earthquake effects as determined in accordance with Section 1613 of the North Carolina Building Code (NCBC) 2018 Edition (2015 International Building Code with North Carolina Amendments). The NCBC assigns a Seismic Site Class based on the type and thickness of overburden soil materials. Site Class values range from Class A for hard bedrock to Class F for deep deposits of soft bearing strata. Based on the N-values obtained in the exploration and allowances in the North Carolina Building Code, it is our opinion a Seismic Site Class C can be used in design.

There are no active earthquake fault zones within close proximity to the general area and thus the site vicinity is not known to be subject to concerns of any major geologic hazards such as significant ground shaking, liquefaction, seismically induced slope failures, etc.

4.8 Cast-In-Place Concrete Retaining Walls and Lateral Earth Pressures

A loading dock wall will be needed on the south side of the proposed building. We assume this will be a Cast-In-Place (CIP) concrete wall. Other below-grade walls could be required that we are not aware of at this time. CIP walls must be capable of resisting lateral earth pressures imposed on them, which will be partially dependent upon the method of construction. Assuming the walls are relatively rigid and structurally braced against rotation

(such as a basement wall), they should be designed for a condition approaching the "at-rest" lateral pressure. However, in the event the walls are free to deflect (about 1/2 to 1 inch for a 10-foot high wall) during backfilling, as for any exterior walls that are not restrained or rigidly braced, the "active" pressure conditions will be applicable for design. The following lateral earth pressure parameters are recommended for design, based on our experience, and assuming the walls will be backfilled with new structural fill soil, a level backfill, and a frictionless wall.

Table 4-1 –Lateral Earth Pressure Parameters for Soil Backfill

Lateral Earth Pressure Condition	Coefficient		Equivalent Fluid Pressure (γ_{Eq})
At-Rest Condition	(K_o) =	0.53	61 psf/ft
Active Condition	(K_A) =	0.36	41 psf/ft
Passive Condition	(K_P) =	2.3	n/a
Unit Weight of Soil (Moist)	115 pcf		
Friction Factor for Foundations and Bearing Soils	0.35		

If No. 57 crushed stone is used for backfill of the walls a moist unit weight of 105 pcf, K_o of 0.41, and K_A of 0.26 can be used.

The recommended lateral earth pressure parameters do not consider the development of hydrostatic pressure behind the wall. As such, positive wall drainage must be provided for all earth retaining structures or full hydrostatic pressure should be added to the earth pressures. Wall drainage systems can be constructed of open-graded washed stone isolated from the soil backfill with a geosynthetic filter fabric and drained by perforated pipe or weepholes. Alternatively, several wall drainage products are produced specifically for this application. Lateral earth pressures arising from surcharge loading or slopes above the wall should be added to the above earth pressures to determine the total lateral pressure.

The soil backfill placed behind retaining walls and for fill placed in the passive zone should be placed and compacted in accordance with our previous site grading recommendations. We caution that operating compaction equipment directly behind the retaining structures can create lateral earth pressures far in excess of those recommended for design. Therefore, bracing of the walls will be needed during backfilling operations. The backfill zone should be wide enough to facilitate compaction of soil backfill with compaction equipment. This will be difficult for deep excavations. For this reason, it may be more practical for at least the lower parts of the backfill to consist of No. 57 crushed stone.

5.0 Limitations of Report

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice for specific application to this project. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based upon applicable standards of our practice in this geographic area at the time this report was prepared. No other representation or warranty, either express or implied, is made.

We relied on project information given to us to develop our conclusions and recommendations. If project information described in this report is not accurate, or if it changes during project development, we should be notified of the changes so that we can modify our recommendations based on this additional information if necessary.

Our conclusions and recommendations are based on limited data from a field exploration program. Subsurface conditions can vary widely between explored areas. Some variations may not become evident until construction. If conditions are encountered which appear different than those described in our report, we should be notified. This report should not be construed to represent subsurface conditions for the entire site.

Unless specifically noted otherwise, our field exploration program did not include an assessment of regulatory compliance, environmental conditions or pollutants, or presence of any biological materials (mold, fungi, bacteria). If there is a concern about these items, other studies should be performed. S&ME can provide a proposal and perform these services if requested.

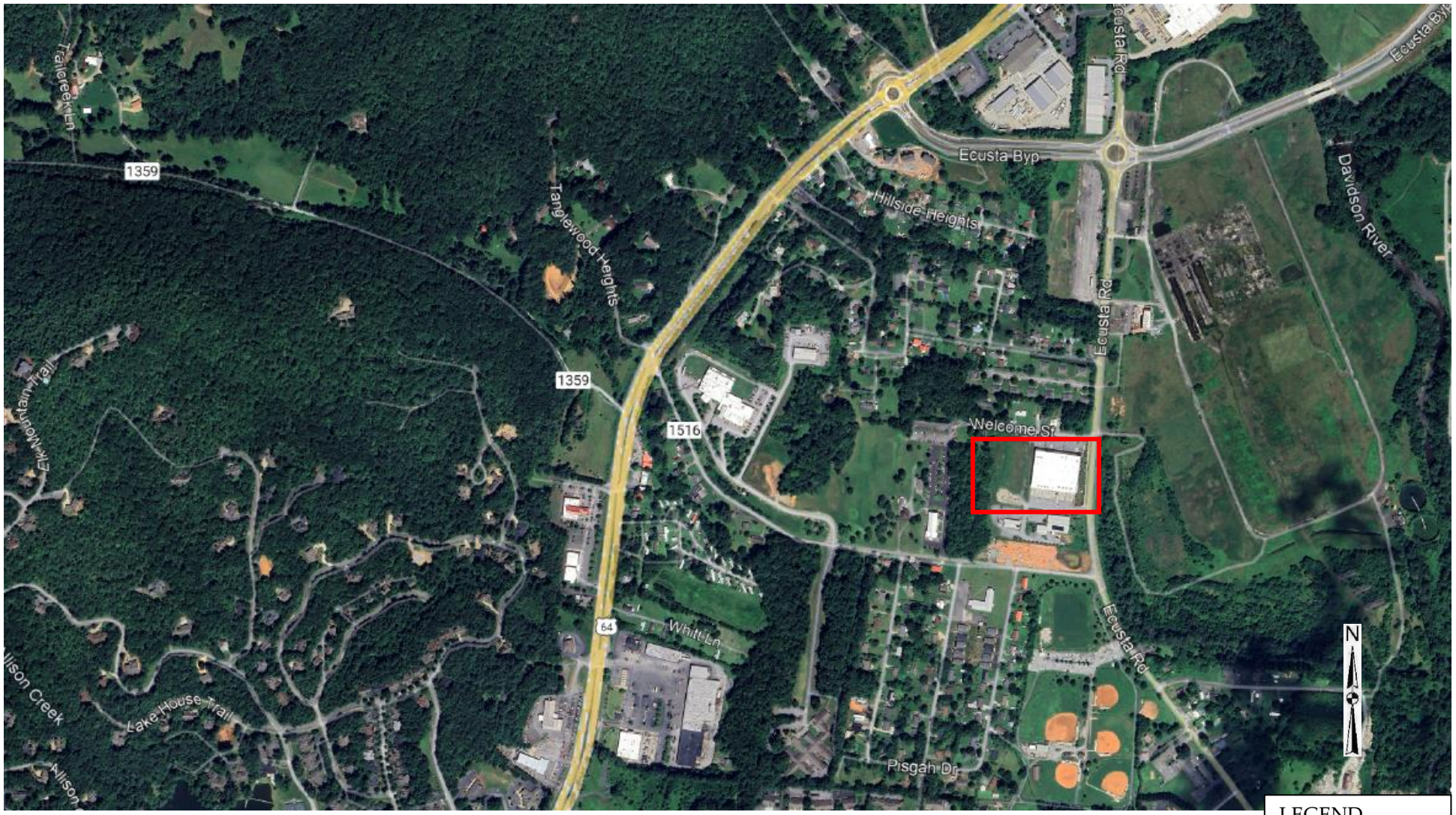
S&ME should be retained to review the final plans and specifications to confirm that earthwork, foundation, and other recommendations are properly interpreted and implemented. The recommendations in this report are contingent on S&ME's review of final plans and specifications followed by our observation and monitoring of earthwork and foundation construction activities.

Appendices

Appendix I – Figures

Site Location (Figure 1)

Boring Location Plan (Figure 2)



NOTE:
THE AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH FROM GOOGLE EARTH WAS MODIFIED BY S&ME. DRAWING IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR THE MEASUREMENT OR ESTIMATION OF QUANTITIES OR DISTANCES.

LEGEND

Site Area

Site Vicinity Map

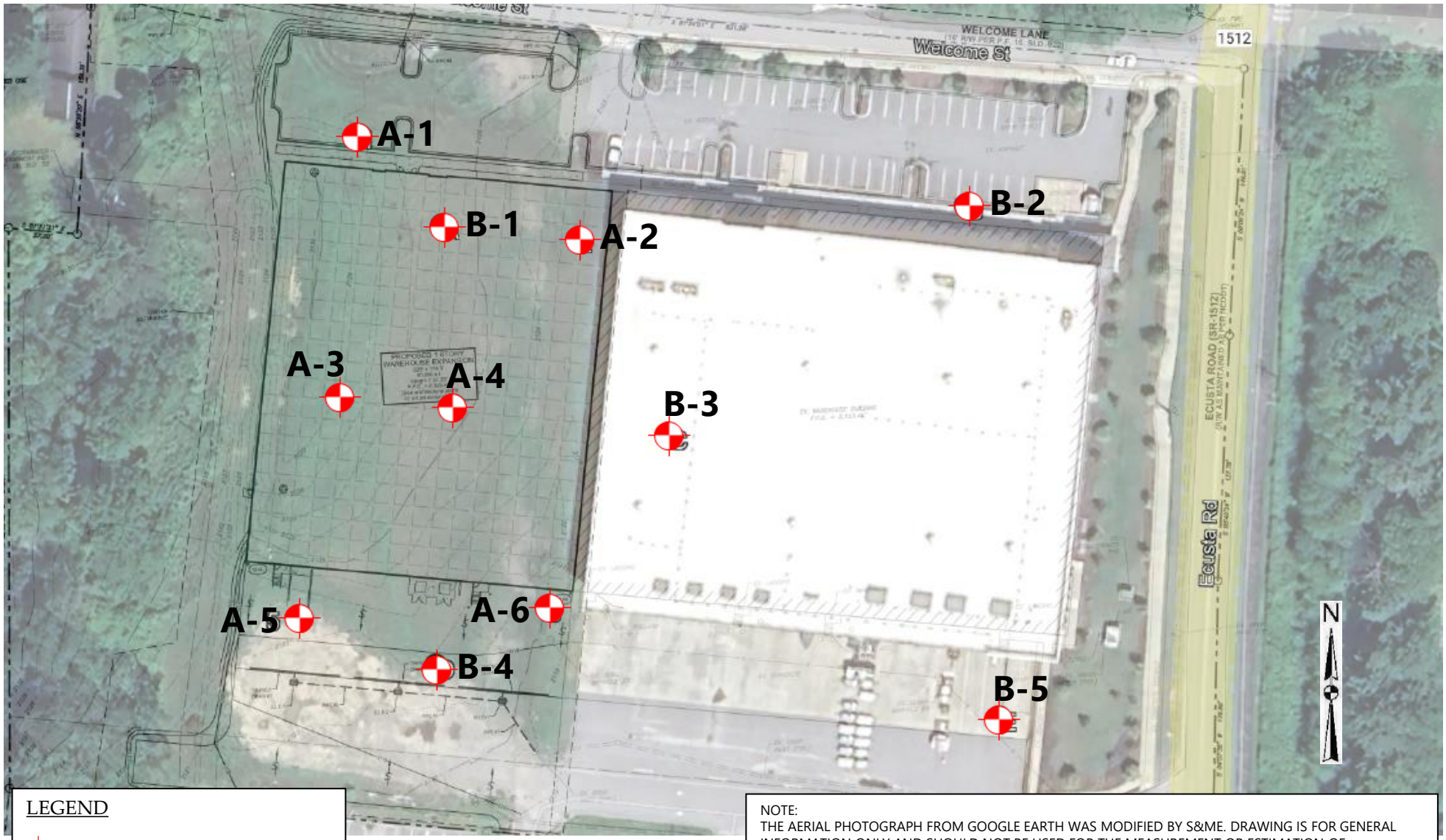
Transylvania County – Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition
21 Welcome Street
Brevard North Carolina

SCALE: AS SHOWN

DATE: 02/2024

PROJECT NUMBER 23410135

FIGURE NO. 1



LEGEND

Approximate Boring Location

NOTE:
THE AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH FROM GOOGLE EARTH WAS MODIFIED BY S&ME. DRAWING IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR THE MEASUREMENT OR ESTIMATION OF QUANTITIES OR DISTANCES.

BORING LOCATION PLAN

Transylvania County – Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition
21 Welcome Street
Brevard, North Carolina

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

DATE: 02/2024

PROJECT NUMBER 23410135

FIGURE NO. 2

Appendix II – Field Data

Legend to Soil Classification and Symbols

Soil Test Boring Logs

TEST BORING LOG LEGEND

FINE AND COARSE GRAINED SOIL INFORMATION

COARSE GRAINED SOILS (SANDS AND GRAVELS)

N	Relative Density
0-4	Very Loose
5-10	Loose
11-30	Medium Dense
31-50	Dense
Over 50	Very Dense

FINE GRAINED SOILS (CLAYS AND SILTS)

N	Consistency	PPV, tsf
0-2	Very Soft	0.0-0.25
3-4	Soft	0.25-0.5
5-8	Firm	0.5-1.0
9-15	Stiff	1.0-2.0
16-30	Very Stiff	2.0-4.0
Over 30	Hard	4.0+

PARTICLE SIZE

Boulders	Greater than 300 mm (12")
Cobbles	75 mm—300 mm (3-12")
Gravel	4.75 mm—75 mm (3/16-3")
Coarse Sand	2 mm—4.74 mm
Medium Sand	.425 mm—2 mm
Fine Sand	0.075 mm—0.425 mm
Silts and Clays	Less than 0.075 mm

The STANDARD PENETRATION TEST as defined by ASTM D 1586 is a method to obtain a disturbed soil sample for examination and testing and to obtain relative density and consistency information. A standard 1.4-inch I.D. / 2.0-inch O.D. split barrel sampler is driven three 6-inch increments with a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches. The hammer can either be of a trip, free-fall design, or actuated by a rope and cathead. The blow counts required to drive the sampler the final two 6-inch increments are added together and designated the N-value defined in the above tables.

ROCK PROPERTIES

RQD

Percent RQD	Quality
0-25	Very Poor
25-50	Poor
50-75	Fair
75-90	Good
90-100	Excellent

ROCK HARDNESS

Very Hard	Rock can be broken by heavy hammer blows.
Hard	Rock cannot be broken by thumb pressure, but can be broken by moderate hammer blows.
Moderately Hard	Small pieces can be broken off along sharp edges by considerable thumb pressure; can be broken with light hammer blows.
Soft	Rock is coherent but breaks very easily with thumb pressure at sharp edges and crumbles with firm hand pressure.
Very Soft	Rock disintegrates or easily compresses when touched; can be hard to very hard soil.

KEY

Undisturbed Sample

Standard Penetration Test Sample

Rock Core Sample

Core Diameter (I.D.)	Inches
BQ	1-7/16
NQ	1-7/8
HQ	2-1/2

$$\text{RQD} = \frac{\text{Sum of 4" and Longer Rock Pieces Recovered}}{\text{Length of Core Run}} \times 100$$

(Rock Quality Designation)

$$\text{REC} = \frac{\text{Length of Rock Core Recovered}}{\text{Length of Core Run}} \times 100$$

(Recovery)

SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

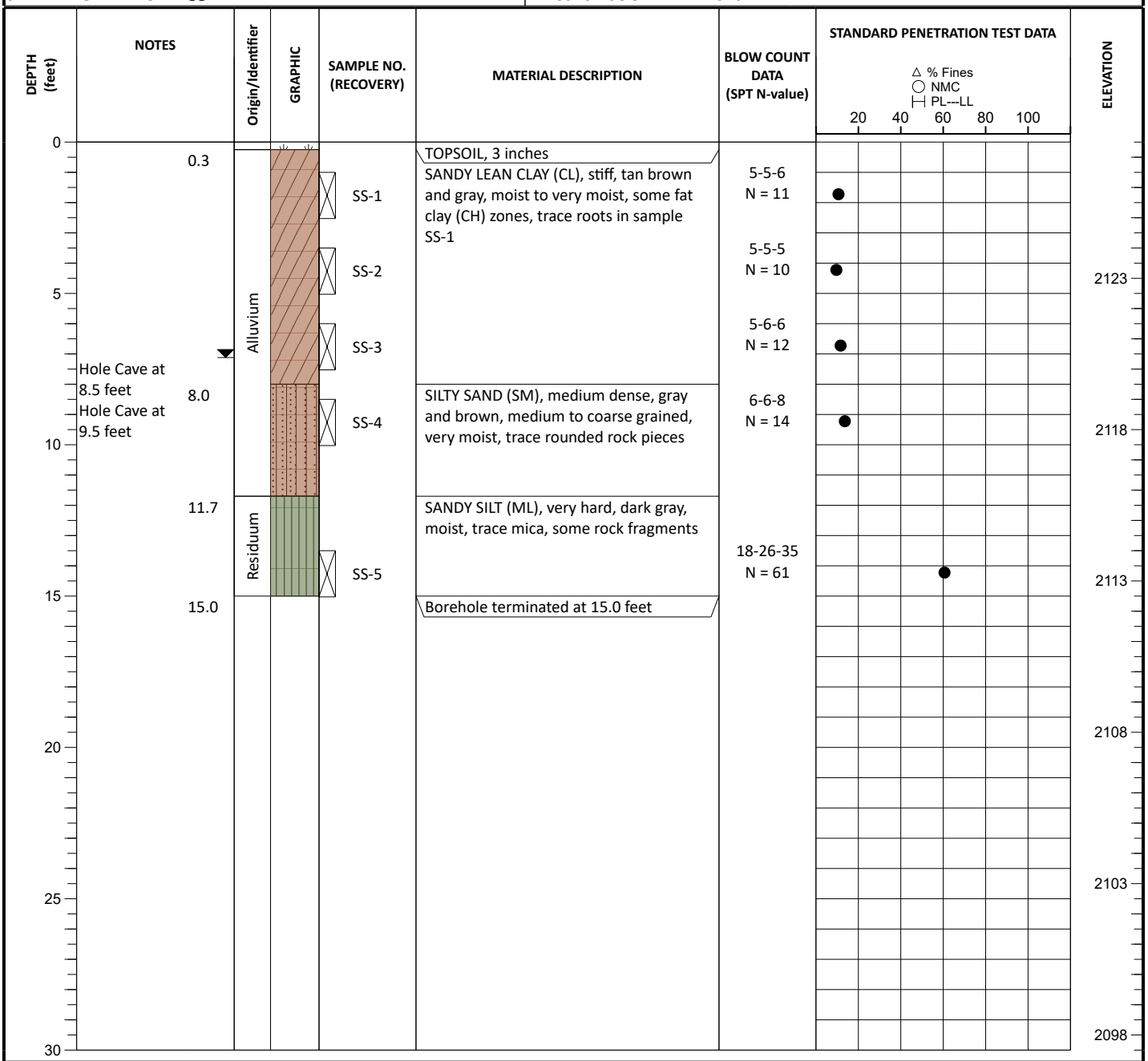
N	Standard Penetration, BPF
NMC	Natural Moisture Content, %
LL	Liquid Limit, %
PL	Plastic Limit, %
PI	Plasticity Index, %
PPV	Pocket Penetrometer Value, TSF
Qu	Unconfined Compressive Strength, TSF
Yd	Dry Unit Weight, PCF
F	Fines Content

At Time of Drilling (ATD) — Groundwater observation made anytime during the drilling process. Depending on time of reading and drilling methodologies, this value may be influenced by the drilling process.

End of Drilling — Groundwater measurement soon after all drilling processes are complete, and the borehole is at final depth. Drilling fluids, if introduced during drilling, may influence this measurement.

After Drilling — Groundwater measurements made in a borehole hours to days after drilling is complete. Depending on subsurface conditions, elapsed time, drilling process, etc. this observation may reflect a stabilized level.

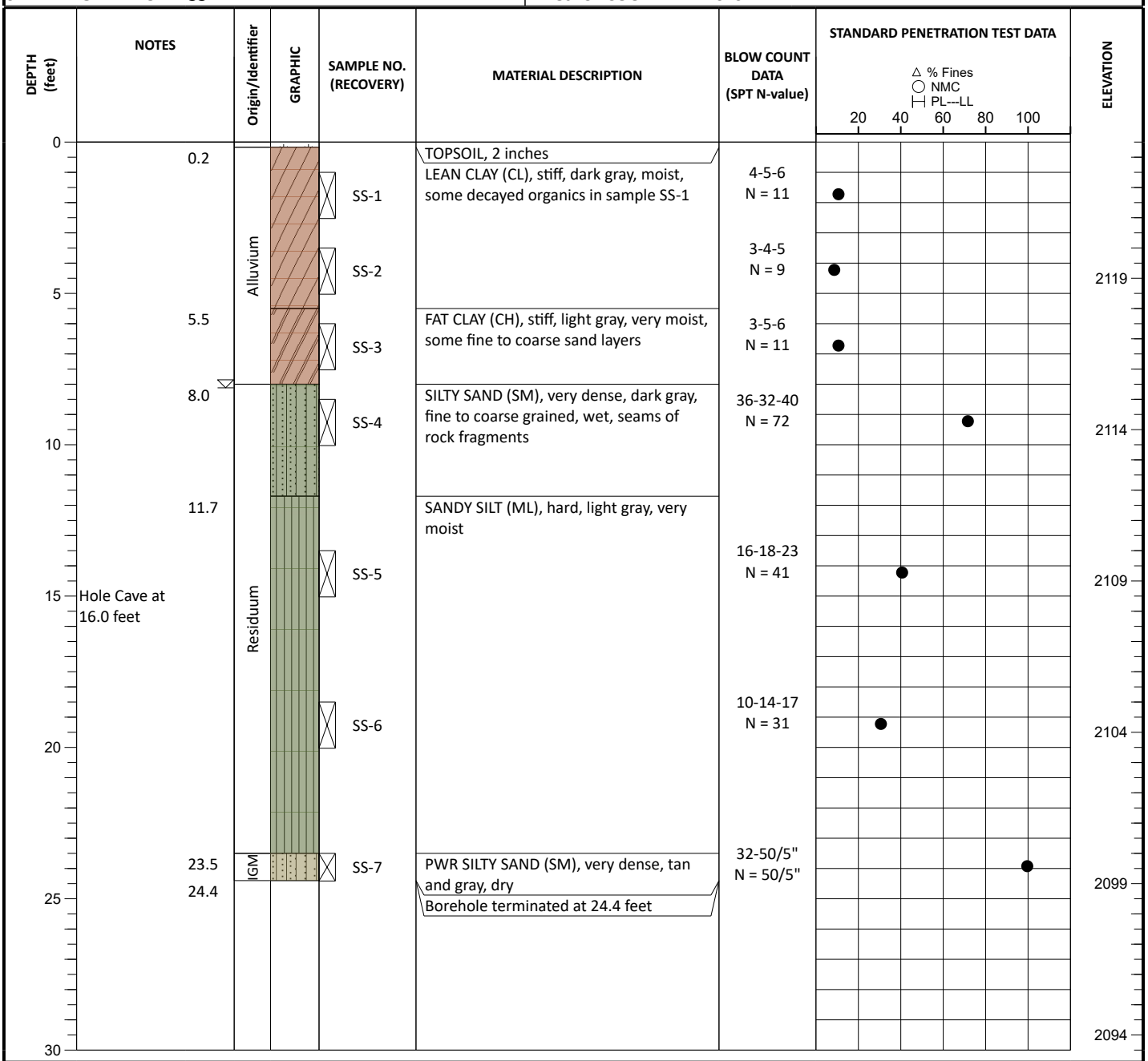
PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-1 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2128 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 15.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.263400 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707833
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024		Not encountered
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	01/31/2024	7.0	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-2 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2124 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 24.4 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.263239 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707422
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024	8.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-3 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2128 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 23.7 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.262997 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707939
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	

DEPTH (feet)	NOTES	Origin/Identifier	SAMPLE NO. (RECOVERY)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	BLOW COUNT DATA (SPT N-value)	ELEVATION
0				TOPSOIL, 3 inches		
0.3		Fill	SS-1	SANDY SILT (ML), stiff, dark gray brown, moist, some rock pieces	4-5-6 N = 11	
			SS-2		6-7-7 N = 14	2124
5						
6.0			SS-3	SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), stiff, tan dark gray, moist	7-8-10 N = 18	
8.0		Alluvium	SS-4	SANDY SILT (ML), very stiff, tan brown, moist, trace coarse sand	5-5-5 N = 10	
10	Hole Cave at 11.0 feet					2119
			SS-5		7-6-7 N = 13	
14.5				SILTY SAND (SM), medium dense, orange tan, very moist, fine to coarse grained, some rounded gravel		2114
15						
18.5		IGM	SS-6	PWR SILTY SAND (SM), very dense, gray and brown, moist, <0.5" angular rock	44-50/4" N = 50/4"	
20						2109
	Auger refusal at 24.0 feet		SS-7		50/2" N = 50/2"	
23.7				Borehole terminated at 23.7 feet		2104
25						
30						2099

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA

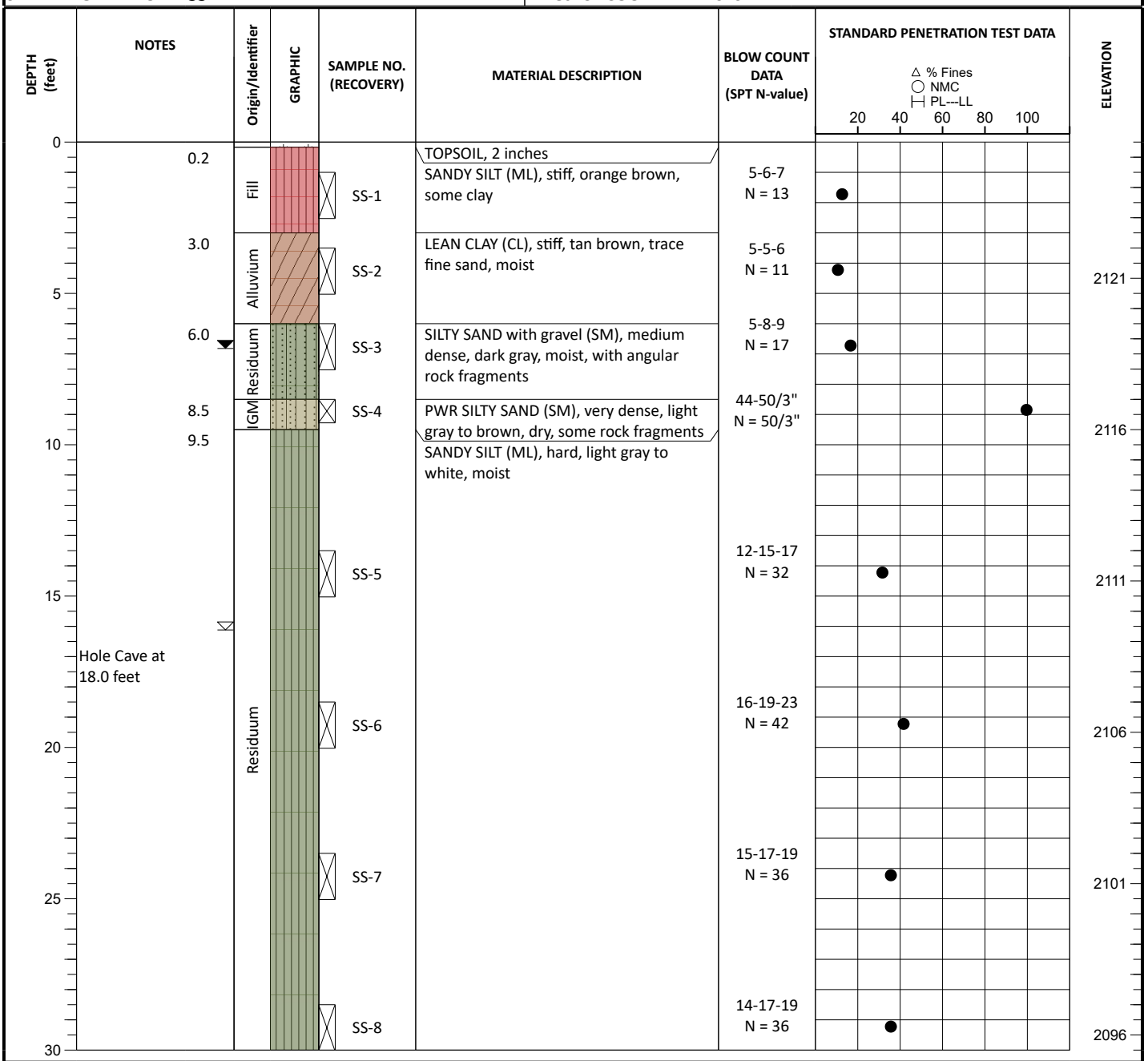
△ % Fines
○ NMC
⊢ PL---LL

20 40 60 80 100

GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024		Not encountered
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-4 *Sheet 1 of 2*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2126 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 33.8 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.262983 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707658
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024	16.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	01/31/2024	6.7	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

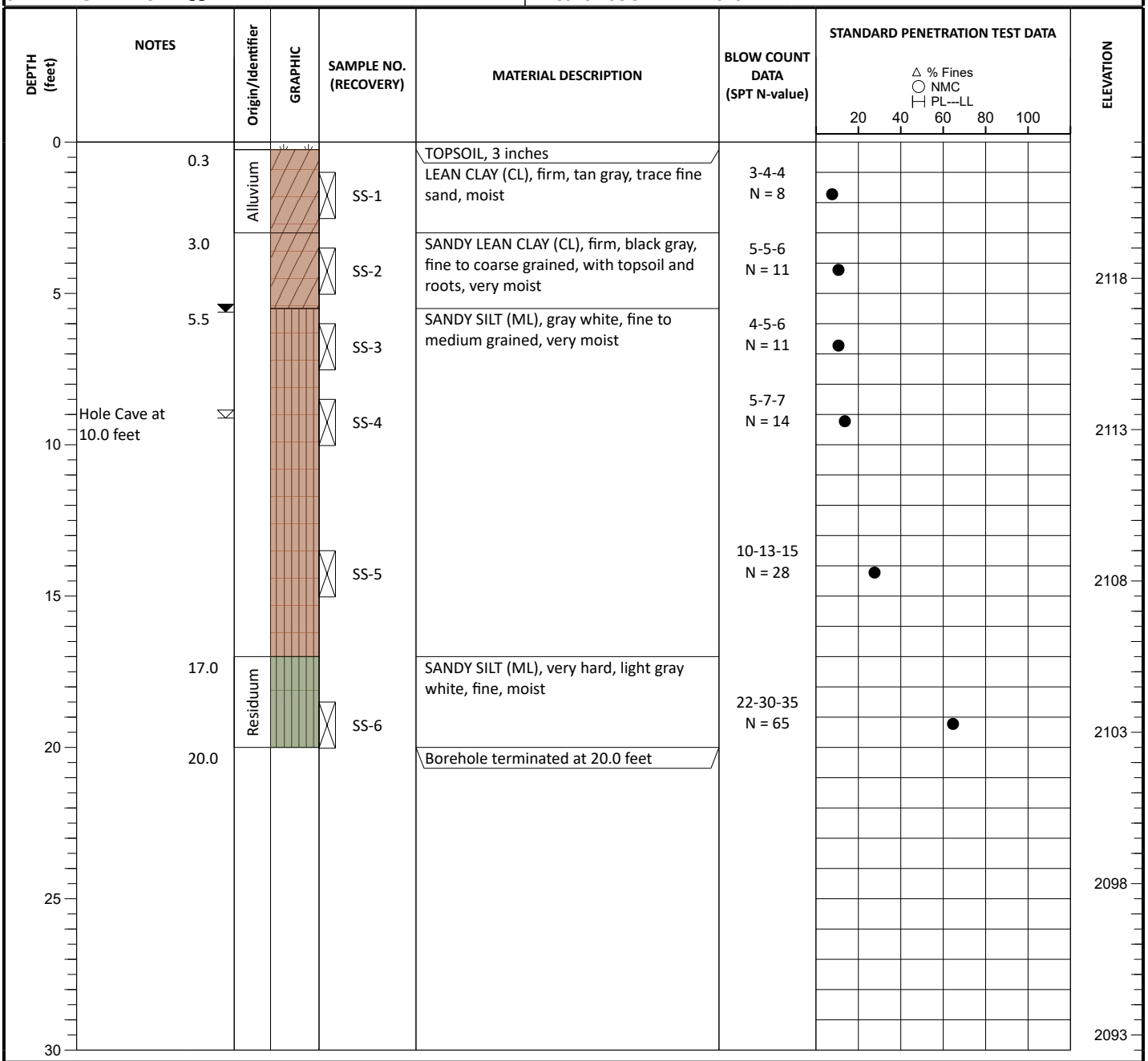
PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-4 *Sheet 2 of 2*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2126 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 33.8 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.262983 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707658
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	

DEPTH (feet)	NOTES	Origin/Identifier	GRAPHIC	SAMPLE NO. (RECOVERY)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	BLOW COUNT DATA (SPT N-value)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA △ % Fines ○ NMC ⊢ PL---LL 20 40 60 80 100	ELEVATION
0		Residuum			SANDY SILT (ML), hard, light gray to white, moist			
33.5				SS-9	IGM SANDY SILT (ML), hard, light gray to dark gray, moist, rock fragments	50/4" N = 50/4"		
33.8					Borehole terminated at 33.8 feet			
35								2091
40								2086
45								2081
50								2076
55								2071
60								2066

GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024	16.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	01/31/2024	6.7	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-5 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2122 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 20.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.262636 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707925
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024	9.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	01/31/2024	5.5	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

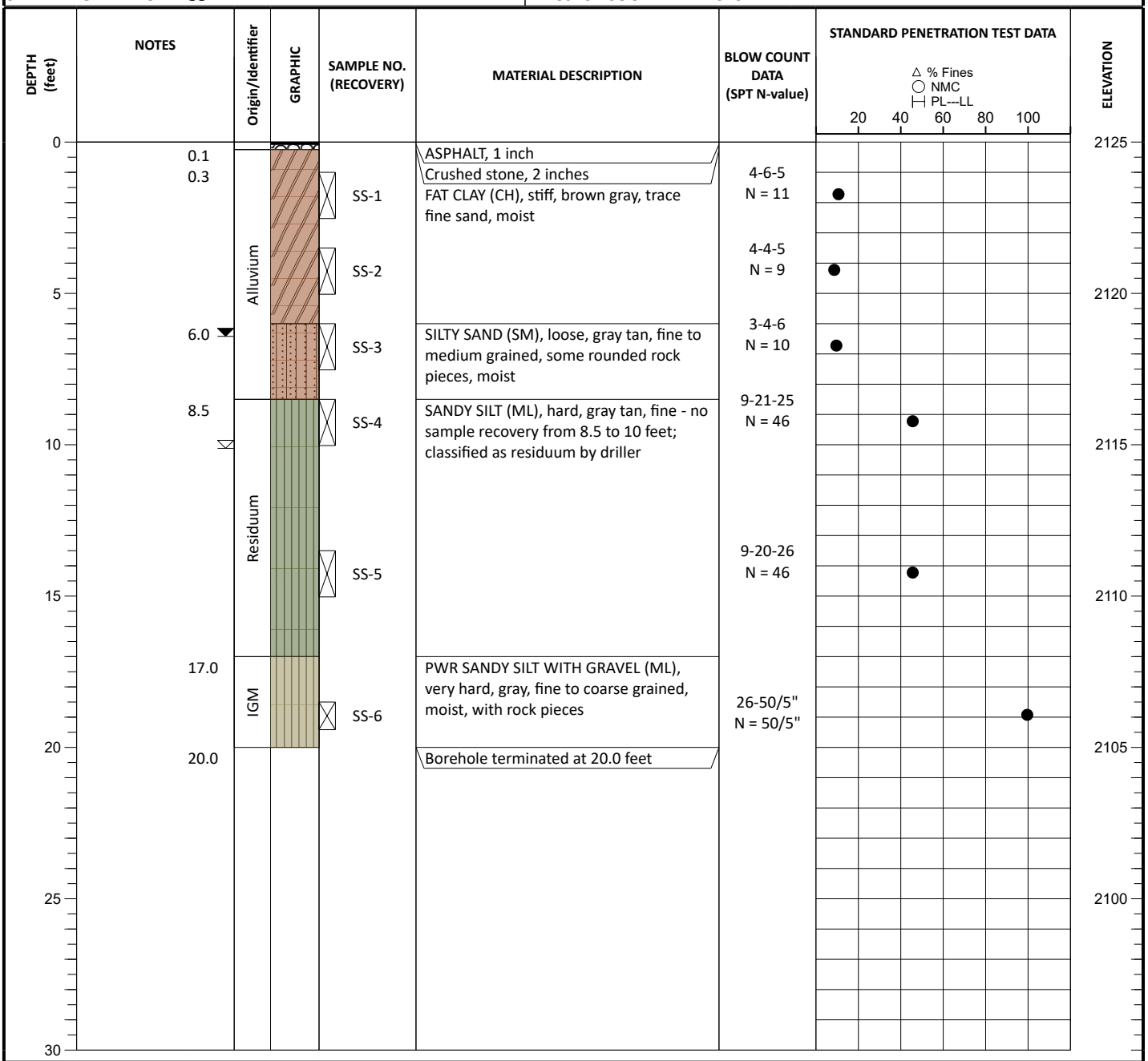
PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: A-6 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 01/30/2024	**ELEVATION:** 2120 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 24.4 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:** Soil cutting with hole closure device	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Mac Hager	**LATITUDE:** 35.262692 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707447
SAMPLING METHOD:	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	

DEPTH (feet)	NOTES	Origin/Identifier	GRAPHIC	SAMPLE NO. (RECOVERY)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	BLOW COUNT DATA (SPT N-value)	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (△ % Fines, ○ NMC, ⊢ PL---LL; 20 40 60 80 100)	ELEVATION
0					TOPSOIL, 3 inches			
	0.3				SILTY CLAY (CL-ML), firm, black, moist, some decayed organics	3-3-4		
	Hole Cave at 3.0 feet			SS-1		N = 7	●	
						2-3-2		
5				SS-2		N = 5	●	2115
	5.0				SILT (ML), soft, gray, with clay, very moist, some sand in sample SS-4	2-2-2		
				SS-3		N = 4	●	
		Alluvium				2-2-2		
				SS-4		N = 4	●	
10								2110
	12.0				SILTY SAND (SM), medium dense, dark red brown, medium to coarse grained, trace rounded fine gravel	7-7-8		
				SS-5		N = 15	●	
15								2105
	18.5				SILTY SAND (SM), medium dense, gray and white, fine to medium grained, moist, trace angular rock fragments	7-6-7		
				SS-6		N = 13	●	
20		Residuum						2100
	23.5	IGM		SS-7	PWR SILTY SAND (SM), very dense, gray and white, some angular rock fragments	30-50/4"		
						N = 50/4"	●	
	24.4				Borehole terminated at 24.4 feet			
25								2095
30								2090

GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	01/30/2024		Not encountered
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: B-1 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 08/31/2016	**ELEVATION:** 2125 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 20.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:**	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Matt McCurdy	**LATITUDE:** 35.263261 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707681
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	

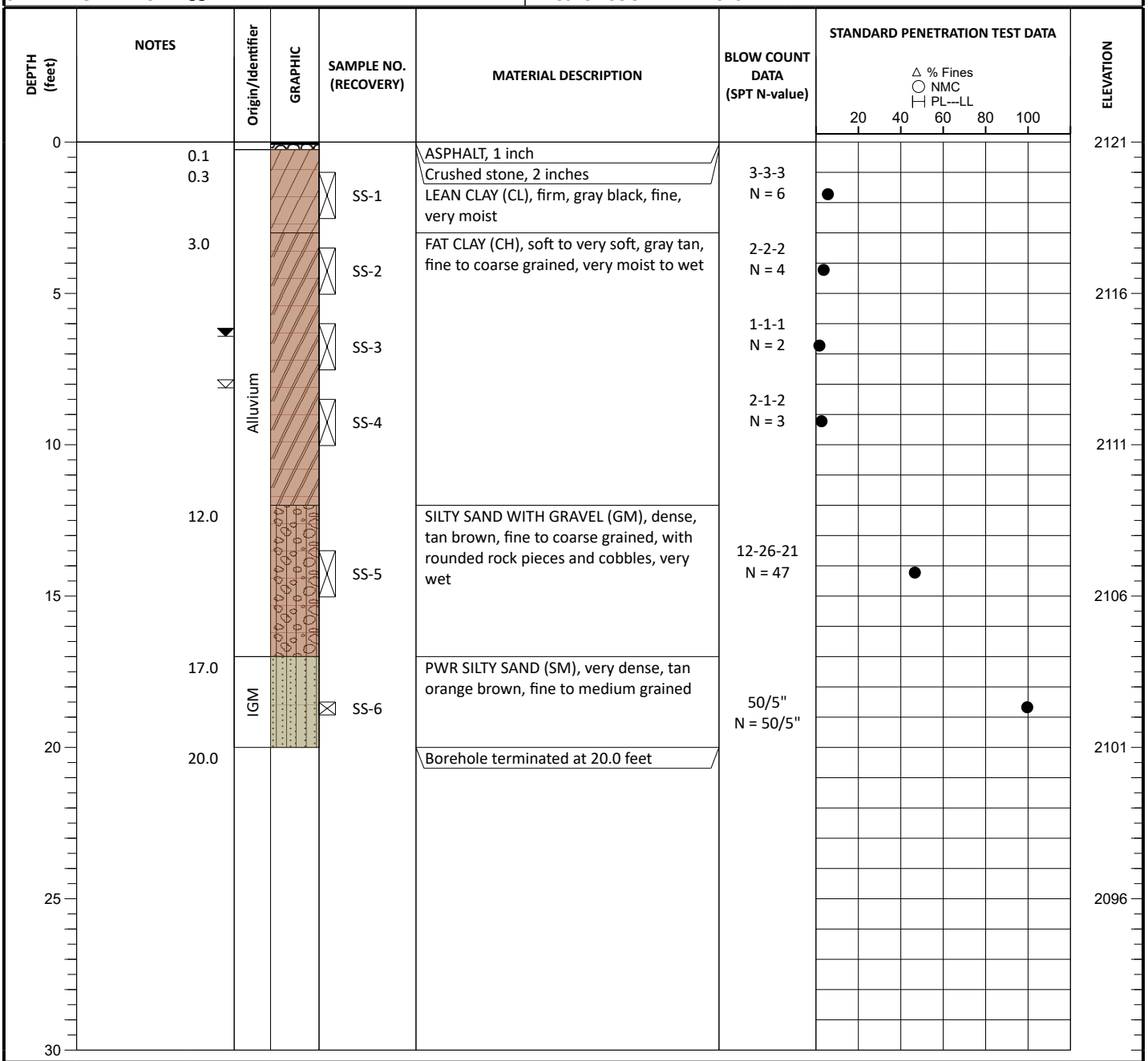


GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	08/31/2016	10.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	09/01/2016	6.3	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: B-2 *Sheet 1 of 1*

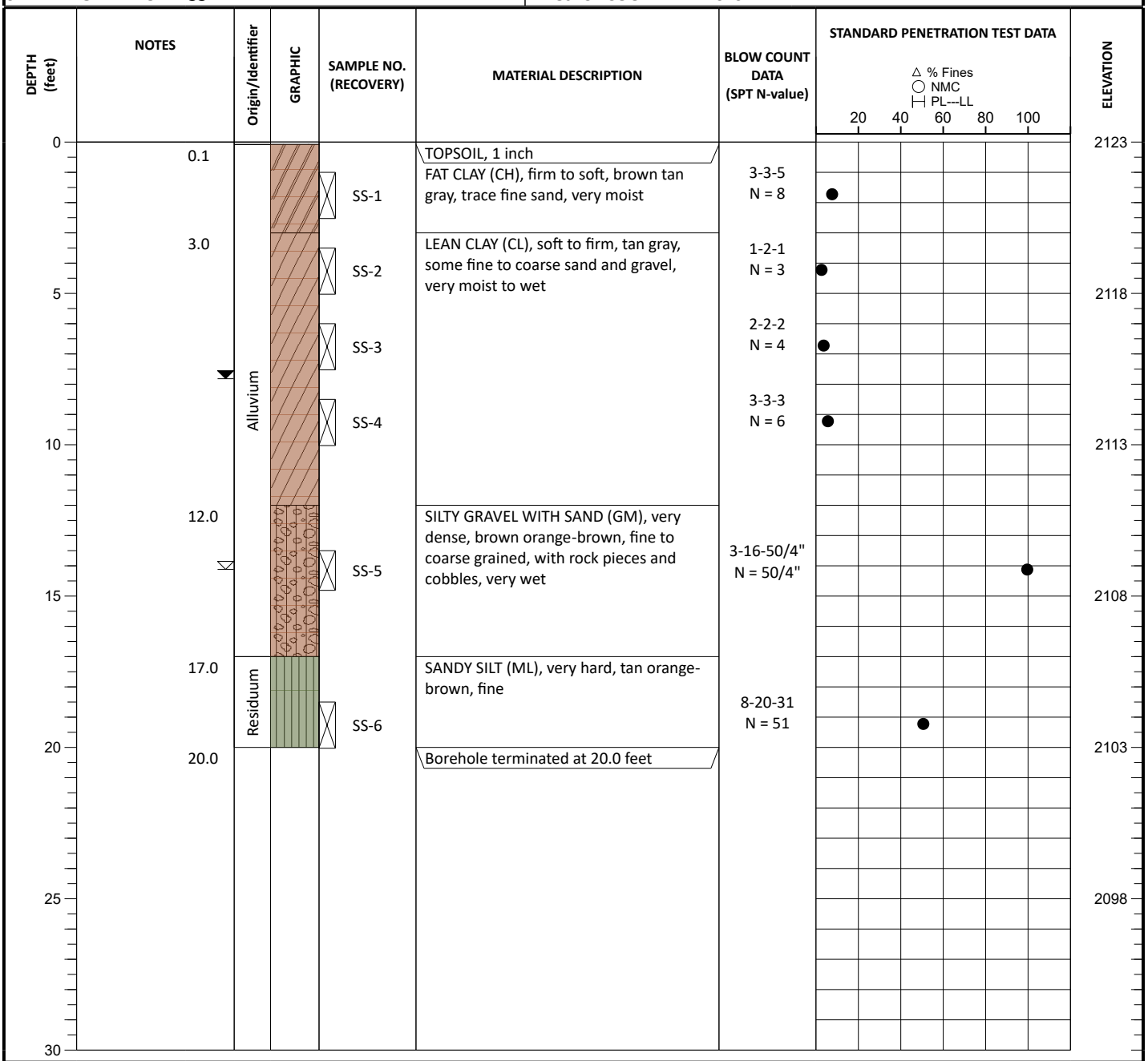
DATE DRILLED: 08/31/2016	**ELEVATION:** 2121 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 20.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:**	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Matt McCurdy	**LATITUDE:** 35.263286 **LONGITUDE:** -82.706689
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	08/31/2016	8.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	09/01/2016	6.3	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

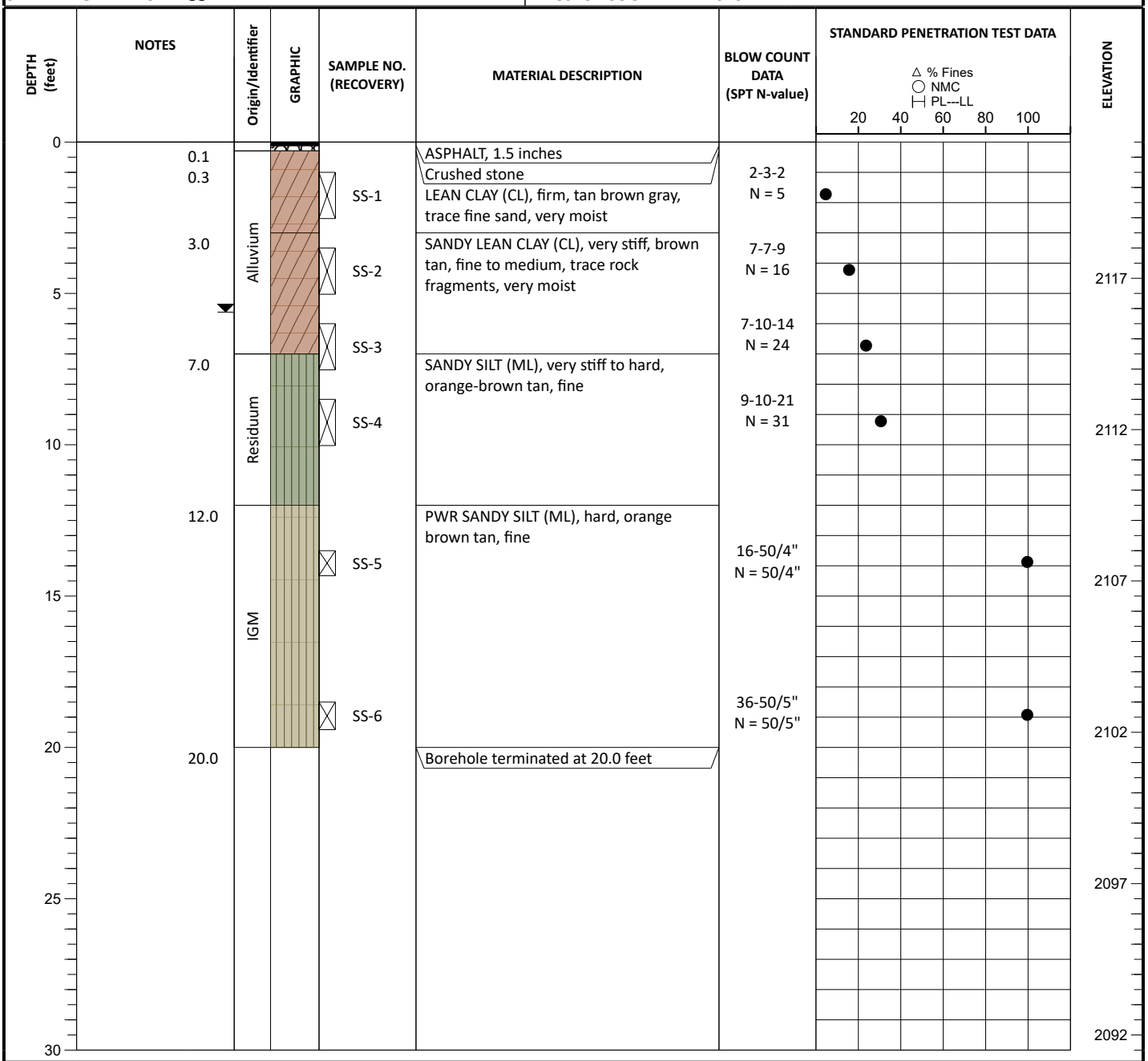
PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: B-3 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 08/31/2016	**ELEVATION:** 2123 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 20.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:**	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Matt McCurdy	**LATITUDE:** 35.262933 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707250
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	08/31/2016	14.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	09/01/2016	7.7	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

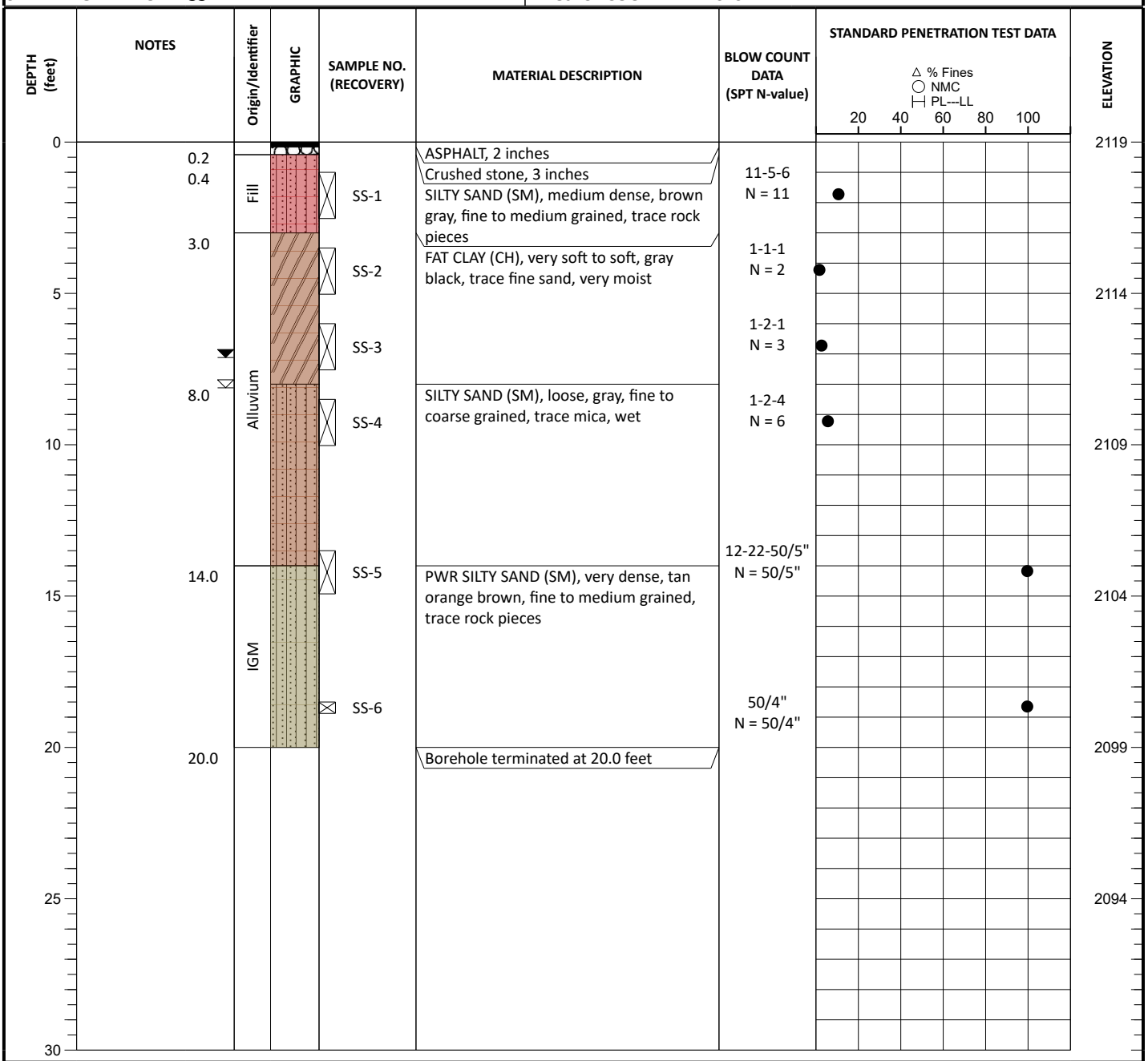
PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: B-4 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 08/31/2016	**ELEVATION:** 2122 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 20.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:**	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Matt McCurdy	**LATITUDE:** 35.262583 **LONGITUDE:** -82.707694
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽			
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	09/01/2016	5.5	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

PROJECT:	Ecusta Road Industrial Building Addition Brevard, North Carolina S&ME Project No. 23410135	BORING LOG: B-5 *Sheet 1 of 1*
DATE DRILLED: 08/31/2016	**ELEVATION:** 2119 ft	**NOTES:**
DRILL RIG: CME 45	**DATUM:** NAVD88	
DRILLER: Metro Drill	**BORING DEPTH:** 20.0 ft	
HAMMER TYPE: Manual Safety Hammer	**CLOSURE:**	
DRILLING METHOD: 2-1/4 HSA	**LOGGED BY:** Matt McCurdy	**LATITUDE:** 35.262497 **LONGITUDE:** -82.706628
SAMPLING METHOD: SS	**PROJECT COORDINATE SYSTEM -** NAD 1983 StatePlane North Carolina FIPS 3200 Feet	



GROUNDWATER		DATE	DEPTH (FT)	REMARKS
ATD	▽	08/31/2016	8.0	
END OF DRILLING	▼			
AFTER DRILLING	▼	09/01/2016	7.0	
AFTER DRILLING	▼			

GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT AND MAY VARY SUBSTANTIALLY FROM THOSE INDICATED. ATD = AT TIME OF DRILLING
LL=Liquid Limit, PL = Plastic Limit, NMC = Natural Moisture Content, PPV = Pocket Penetrometer (tsf), PTV = Pocket Torvane (tsf), AR = Auger Refusal, IGM = Intermediate Geomaterial

Appendix III – Laboratory Testing

Laboratory Test Reports

Form No: TR-D2216-T265-1
Revision No. 1
Revision Date: 08/16/17

LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF WATER CONTENT

ASTM D 2216 ☑ *AASHTO T 265* ☐

S&ME, Inc. - Asheville: 44 Buck Shoals Road, Unit C3, Arden, NC 28704

Project #:	23410135	Report Date:	2/16/2024
Project Name:	Transylvania Co. Ecusta Road Industrial Building Add.	Test Date(s):	2/8/24/-2/13/24
Client Name:	Transylvania County		
Client Address:	152 Public Safety Way Brevard, NC, 28712		
Sample by:	M. Hager	Sample Date(s):	1/30/24
Sampling Method:	Split Spoon	Drill Rig :	-

Method: **A (1%)** ☐ **B (0.1%)** ☑ Balance ID. 10193 Calibration Date: 1/4/24 Oven ID. 10172 Calibration Date: 1/4/24

Boring No.	Sample No.	Sample Depth	Tare #	Tare Weight	Tare Wt.+ Wet Wt	Tare Wt. + Dry Wt	Water Weight	Percent Moisture	Note
		ft.		grams	grams	grams	grams	%	
A6	SS3	6-7.5	D2	49.06	267.51	211.01	56.50	34.9%	
A2	SS2	3.5-5	D3	48.64	237.51	195.19	42.32	28.9%	
A3	SS3	6-7.5	Z3	60.34	244.89	210.14	34.75	23.2%	
A1	2	3.5-5	Y1	60.55	265.34	216.92	48.42	31.0%	
A1	3	6-7.5	Y2	56.39	280.06	232.94	47.12	26.7%	

Notes / Deviations / References

AASHTO T 265: Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

ASTM D 2216: Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

Robert Davies		QA Supervisor	2/16/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No: TR-D1140-3
Revision No. 1
Revision Date: 8/2/17

MATERIAL FINER THAN THE #200 SIEVE

ASTM D1140

S&ME, Inc. - Asheville: 44 Buck Shoals Road, Unit C3, Arden, NC 28704

Project #:	23410135	Report Date:	2/16/2024
Project Name:	Transyl. Co. Ecusta Road Industrial Building Add.	Test Date(s):	2/8/24-2/12/24
Client Name:	Transylvania County		
Project Address:	152 Public Safety Way Brevard, NC, 28712		
Sample by:	M. Hager	Sample Dates:	1/30/2024
Sampling Method:	Borings	Drill Rig :	-

Method: **A** ☐ **B** ☑ Soaked ☑ Soak Time 2 hrs.

Sample Identification	Tare Weight	Tare Wt.+ Wet Wt	Tare Wt. + Dry Wt	Tare Wt. + Dry Wt. after Wash	Water Wt.	Percent Moisture	% Passing #200
Boring #, Sample #, Depth	grams	grams	grams	grams	grams	%	%
A-2, SS-1, 1-2.5	295.98	466.09	423.55	311.44	42.54	**33.3%**	**87.9%**

Balance ID. *10193* *Calibration Date:* *01/04/2023* *#200 Sieve* *02599* *Calibration Date:* *6/23/2023*

Notes / Deviations / References: ASTM D1140: Amount of Material in Soil Finer Than the No. 200 (75-um)) Sieve

Method B uses a deflocculating agent such as Sodium Hexametaphosphate while soaking the specimen for at least 2 hours.

Method B, Auxiliary samples are not used on this form

Robert Davies	Robert Davies	QA Supervisor	2/16/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No. 1
Revision Date: 7/26/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

ASTM D 4318 ☒ *AASHTO T 89* ☐ *AASHTO T 90* ☐

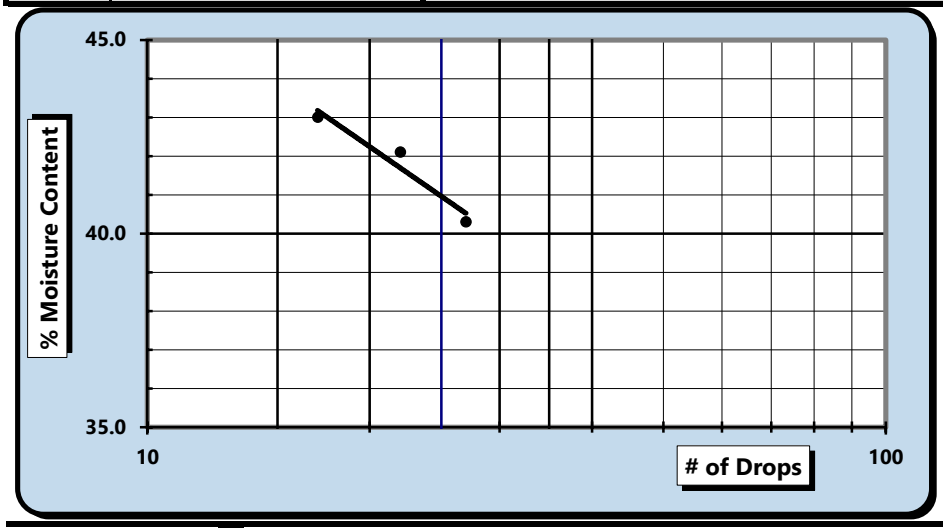
S&ME, Inc. - Asheville: 44 Buck Shoals Road, Unit C3, Arden, NC 28704

Project #:	23410135	Report Date:	2/16/2024
Project Name:	Transylvania County Ecusta Road Industrial Building Add.	Test Date(s)	2/9/24-2/12/24
Client Name:	Transylvania County		
Client Address:	152 Public Safety Way, Brevard, NC 28712		

Boring #:	A2	Sample #:	SS-2	Sample Date:	1/30/24
Method:		Type:	-	Depth:	3.5-5
Sample Description:	(CL) Lean clay, grey				

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	10193	1/4/2024	Grooving tool	2401	7/13/2023
LL Apparatus	2901	1/9/2024			
Oven	2231	1/4/2024			

Pan #: Y3		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:	DOG	CAT	BART				K-2	T-4	
A	Tare Weight	13.91	13.85	13.85				13.86	13.84	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	23.06	20.67	21.90				19.70	19.60	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	20.43	18.65	19.48				18.65	18.55	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	2.63	2.02	2.42				1.05	1.05	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	6.52	4.80	5.63				4.79	4.71	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	40.3%	42.1%	43.0%				21.9%	22.3%	
N	# OF DROPS	27	22	17				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR	**40.7%**	**41.5%**	**41.3%**						
Ave.	*Average*	**41.2%**						22.1%		



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	**Factor**	**N**	**Factor**
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**41**
Plastic Limit	**22**
Plastic Index	**19**
Group Symbol	**CL**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☑ Air Dried ☐ % Passing #200 Sieve:

Notes / Deviations / References: Estimated % Retained on the # 40 Sieve: 6%

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Robert Davies		QA Supervisor	2/16/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No. 1
Revision Date: 7/26/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

ASTM D 4318 ☒ *AASHTO T 89* ☐ *AASHTO T 90* ☐

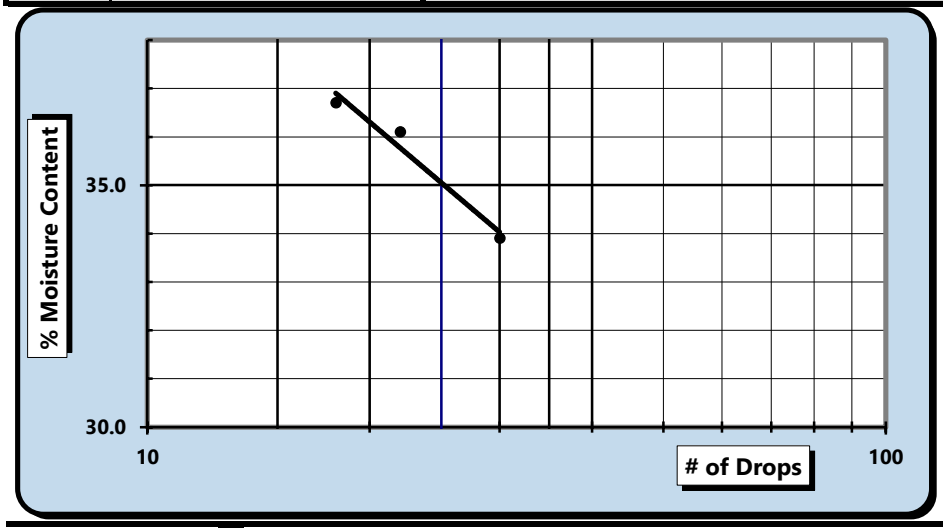
S&ME, Inc. - Asheville: 44 Buck Shoals Road, Unit C3, Arden, NC 28704

Project #:	23410135	Report Date:	2/16/2024
Project Name:	Transylvania County Ecusta Road Industrial Building Add.	Test Date(s)	2/8/24-2/13/24
Client Name:	Transylvania County		
Client Address:	152 Public Safety Way, Brevard, NC 28712		

Boring #:	A3	Sample #:	SS-3	Sample Date:	1/30/24
Method:		Type:	-	Depth:	6-7.5
Sample Description:	(CL) Lean clay, tan-yellow				

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	10193	1/4/2024	Grooving tool	2401	7/13/2023
LL Apparatus	2901	1/9/2024			
Oven	2231	1/4/2024			

Pan #: Y3		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:	Q-3	Q-5	T-2				T-3	K-4	
A	Tare Weight	13.90	13.91	13.89				13.93	13.82	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	19.51	20.69	21.75				20.18	20.20	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	18.09	18.89	19.64				19.04	19.06	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	1.42	1.80	2.11				1.14	1.14	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	4.19	4.98	5.75				5.11	5.24	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	33.9%	36.1%	36.7%				22.3%	21.8%	
N	# OF DROPS	30	22	18				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR	**34.6%**	**35.6%**	**35.4%**						
Ave.	*Average*	**35.2%**						22.1%		



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	**Factor**	**N**	**Factor**
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**35**
Plastic Limit	**22**
Plastic Index	**13**
Group Symbol	**CL**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☑ Air Dried ☐ % Passing #200 Sieve:

Notes / Deviations / References: Estimated % Retained on the # 40 Sieve: 10%

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Robert Davies		QA Supervisor	2/16/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Form No. TR-D4318-T89-90
Revision No. 1
Revision Date: 7/26/17

LIQUID LIMIT, PLASTIC LIMIT, & PLASTIC INDEX

ASTM D 4318 ☒ *AASHTO T 89* ☐ *AASHTO T 90* ☐

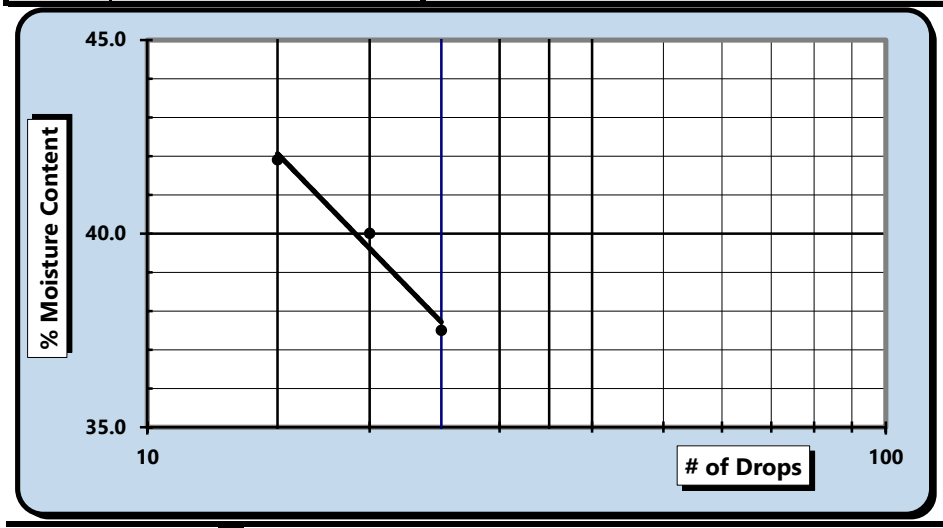
S&ME, Inc. - Asheville: 44 Buck Shoals Road, Unit C3, Arden, NC 28704

Project #:	23410135	Report Date:	2/16/2024
Project Name:	Transylvania County Ecusta Road Industrial Building Add.	Test Date(s)	2/9/24-2/12/24
Client Name:	Transylvania County		
Client Address:	152 Public Safety Way, Brevard, NC 28712		

Boring #:	A6	Sample #:	SS-3	Sample Date:	1/30/24
Method:		Type:	-	Depth:	6-7.5
Sample Description:	(ML) Silt with sand, Grey				

Type and Specification	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*	*Type and Specification*	*S&ME ID #*	*Cal Date:*
Balance (0.01 g)	10193	1/4/2024	Grooving tool	2401	7/13/2024
LL Apparatus	2901	1/9/2024			
Oven	2231	1/4/2024			

Pan #: Y3		Liquid Limit						Plastic Limit		
	Tare #:	K-3	R-5	J-3				Q-4	R-2	
A	Tare Weight	13.93	13.84	13.85				13.89	13.85	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	20.49	21.68	19.98				19.05	18.89	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	18.70	19.44	18.17				17.99	17.84	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	1.79	2.24	1.81				1.06	1.05	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	4.77	5.60	4.32				4.10	3.99	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	37.5%	40.0%	41.9%				25.9%	26.3%	
N	# OF DROPS	25	20	15				*Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216*		
LL	LL = **F** * FACTOR	**37.5%**	**39.0%**	**39.8%**						
Ave.	*Average*	**38.8%**						26.1%		



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	**Factor**	**N**	**Factor**
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic ☐

Liquid Limit	**38**
Plastic Limit	**26**
Plastic Index	**12**
Group Symbol	**ML**

Multipoint Method ☑
One-point Method ☐

Wet Preparation ☐ Dry Preparation ☑ Air Dried ☐ % Passing #200 Sieve:

Notes / Deviations / References: Estimated % Retained on the # 40 Sieve: 3%

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Robert Davies		QA Supervisor	2/16/2024
Technical Responsibility	*Signature*	*Position*	*Date*

Appendix IV – Miscellaneous

Field Testing Procedures

Important Information about Your Geotechnical Report

♦ Field Testing Procedures

Soil Test Borings

All borings and sampling were conducted in accordance with ASTM D-1586 test method. Initially, the borings were advanced by either mechanically augering or wash boring through the overburden soils. When necessary, a heavy drilling fluid is used below the water table to stabilize the sides and bottom of the borehole. At regular intervals, soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4-inch I.D., 2-inch O.D., split-barrel or split-spoon sampler. The sampler was first seated 6 inches to penetrate any loose cuttings and then driven an additional foot with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot is designated as the "Standard Penetration Resistance" or N-value. The penetration resistance, when properly evaluated, can be correlated to consistency, relative density, strength and compressibility of the sampled soils.

Water Level Readings

Water level readings are normally taken in conjunction with borings and are recorded on the Boring Logs following termination of drilling (designated by ▽) and at a period of 24 hours following termination of drilling (designated by ▼). These readings indicate the approximate location of the hydrostatic water table at the time of our field exploration. The groundwater table may be dependent upon the amount of precipitation at the site during a particular period of time. Fluctuations in the water table should also be expected with variations in surface run-off, evaporation, construction activity and other factors.

Occasionally the boreholes sides will cave, preventing the water level readings from being obtained or trapping drilling water above the cave-in zone. In these instances, the hole cave-in depth (designated by HC) is measured and recorded on the Boring Logs. Water level readings taken during the field operations do not provide information on the long-term fluctuations of the water table. When this information is required, piezometers are installed to prevent the boreholes from caving.

Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

Variations in subsurface conditions can be a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns and claims. The following information is provided to assist you in understanding and managing the risk of these variations.

Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Geotechnical engineers cannot specify material properties as other design engineers do. Geotechnical material properties have a far broader range on a given site than any manufactured construction material, and some geotechnical material properties may change over time because of exposure to air and water, or human activity.

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions at the time of exploration and only at the points where subsurface tests are performed or samples obtained. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their judgment to render professional opinions about site subsurface conditions. Their recommendations rely upon these professional opinions. Variations in the vertical and lateral extent of subsurface materials may be encountered during construction that significantly impact construction schedules, methods and material volumes. While higher levels of subsurface exploration can mitigate the risk of encountering unanticipated subsurface conditions, no level of subsurface exploration can eliminate this risk.

Scope of Geotechnical Services

Professional geotechnical engineering judgment is required to develop a geotechnical exploration scope to obtain information necessary to support design and construction. A number of unique project factors are considered in developing the scope of geotechnical services, such as the exploration objective; the location, type, size and weight of the proposed structure; proposed site grades and improvements; the construction schedule and sequence; and the site geology.

Geotechnical engineers apply their experience with construction methods, subsurface conditions and exploration methods to develop the exploration scope. The scope of each exploration is unique based on available project and site information. Incomplete project information or constraints on the scope of exploration increases the risk of variations in subsurface conditions not being identified and addressed in the geotechnical report.

Services Are Performed for Specific Projects

Because the scope of each geotechnical exploration is unique, each geotechnical report is unique. Subsurface conditions are explored and recommendations are made for a specific project. Subsurface information and recommendations may not be adequate for other uses. Changes in a proposed structure location, foundation loads, grades, schedule, etc. may require additional geotechnical exploration, analyses, and consultation. The geotechnical engineer should be consulted to determine if additional services are required in response to changes in proposed construction, location, loads, grades, schedule, etc.

Geo-Environmental Issues

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a geo-environmental study differ significantly from those used for a geotechnical exploration. Indications of environmental contamination may be encountered incidental to performance of a geotechnical exploration but go unrecognized. Determination of the presence, type or extent of environmental contamination is beyond the scope of a geotechnical exploration.

Geotechnical Recommendations Are Not Final

Recommendations are developed based on the geotechnical engineer's understanding of the proposed construction and professional opinion of site subsurface conditions. Observations and tests must be performed during construction to confirm subsurface conditions exposed by construction excavations are consistent with those assumed in development of recommendations. It is advisable to retain the geotechnical engineer that performed the exploration and developed the geotechnical recommendations to conduct tests and observations during construction. This may reduce the risk that variations in subsurface conditions will not be addressed as recommended in the geotechnical report.